

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS
MECHANICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

	DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
22 33 00	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	02-15
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	11-16
23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	02-15
23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant	02-15
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	02-15
23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	02-15
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-15
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-15
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	02-15
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	05-11
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	05-11
23 52 33	Water-Tube Boilers	02-15

23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 81 23	Computer-Room Air-Conditioners	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	02-10

SECTION 01 91 00**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
 7. Verify all testing is completed, witnessed, and documented on temporary boiler plant and new boiler plant per the VA Safety Device Testing Manual.
- F. Commissioning firm cannot be related to the design firm in any way.
- G. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Project Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Project Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Project Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications

between other parties of the project be conducted through the Project Engineer.

- C. The commissioning agent shall be contracted by the General Contractor. General Contractor shall submit commissioning agent qualifications to VA for approval prior to contracting.
- D. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- E. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Project Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
 - 1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 - 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the General Contractor, Project Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 - 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Project Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer shall issue an official directive to this effect.
 - 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Project Engineer and the Contracting

Officer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.

5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Project Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 08 11 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT
- G. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.
- K. VA Safety Device Testing Manual, Latest Edition.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate

facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel,

ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent. Also required is the testing, witnessing, and documentation of the temporary and new boiler plants for compliance with the VA Safety Device Testing Manual.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Fire Suppression	
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems	Air handling Units, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems	VAV Terminal Units
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems	Split-system HVAC systems, controls
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, propane storage
Electrical	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Communications	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Boiler Plant Communications System and Data Acquisition	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and

subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
3. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
2. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of

the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that work is complete and systems are operational according to the contract documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the construction documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on

performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the construction documents.

- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and review independent third party testing of the temporary and new boiler plant system per the VA Safety Device Testing Manual.
- L. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- M. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- N. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the contract documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- O. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

- P. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- Q. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- R. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- S. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.
 - 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 - 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.

10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Documentation of VA Safety Device testing manual for temporary and new boiler plant.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the contract documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.

- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
- 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the contract documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the contract documents and those that do not meet requirements of the contract documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the contract documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.

6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
 - J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.
 5. Test report indicating all safety devices have 100% passed all testing required in the VA Safety Device Testing Manual.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent shall prepare a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final construction documents. It shall contain preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
 1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.

2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size.
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA and A/E team.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and A/E team the VA for review and comment. The

Contractor, A/E team, and VA shall return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the Contractor and copies to the Architect/Engineer and VA.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the Contractor with copies to the VA and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA and A/E Team.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA, A/E team and the Contractor. As directed by the VA and A/E team, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional

Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

- B. Within 7 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA, A/E team, and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA, A/E team, and Contractor. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent, A/E team, and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into

the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor, A/E team, and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as required.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past 6 months to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last 6 months. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent PE = Project Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	P	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	P	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	P	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	P	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	P	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	A	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	A	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent PE = Project Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	R	A	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	R	A	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	R	A	R	O	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	O	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	P	P	P	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	R	A	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	R	A	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	A	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	A	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PE = Project Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PE = Project Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	P	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	P	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	P	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	P	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent PE = Project Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	R	A	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	R	A	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	R	A	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	R	A	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	R	A	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	R	A	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	R	A	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	R	A	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	R	A	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	P	A	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	P	A	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	R	A	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	P	A	P	P	
	Retesting	L	P	A	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	P	A	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	P	A	P	P	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PE = Project Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	R	A	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	R	A	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	R	A	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	R	A	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PE = Project Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	PE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	P	P	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	P	P	P	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	P	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	P	P	P	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	R	A	R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	R	P	R	R	
	Status Reports	L	R	P	R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. Witness the Safety Device Testing for the temporary and new boiler plant.
- B. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
 - 1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the A/E team, VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA and A/E team.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the A/E team, VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the A/E team, VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the A/E team, VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the A/E team and VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the A/E team, VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the A/E team, VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the by the A/E team and VA.

3.4 DDC AND BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the boiler plant workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the boiler plant workstation. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC/boiler plant control system at the start of

- each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located at the boiler plant workstation.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network (only with and as approved by Fargo VA IT) in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC and boiler plant control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC and boiler plant control points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Project Engineer, A/E team, and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Project Engineer and A/E team. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted

and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the DDC/boiler plant control system then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Boiler Plant HVAC Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

Boiler Plant HVAC Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S #1	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S #2	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S #3	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Steam Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Makeup Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
HX Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 3 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 3 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 3 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 3 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 3 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the A/E team, Project Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone

document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Witness the Safety Device Testing of the temporary and new boiler plant.
- B. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- C. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response.

The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- D. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- E. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. VA project number, VA project title, and VA contract number.
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations

10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- F. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- G. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- H. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists.
- I. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- J. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 21 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent, A/E team, and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor, A/E team, and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- K. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent, A/E team, and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- L. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the A/E team, VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the A/E team, VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues.

3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor, A/E team, and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the A/E team and VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the A/E team and VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible, but must include the contracting office at a minimum. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs Contracting Officer.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the

test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the contract documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the A/E team and VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the A/E team and VA with the following:
 - 1. Within one week of notification from the A/E team and VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the A/E team and VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 - 3. The A/E team and VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the A/E team and VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 - 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems

Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent, A/E team, and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the A/E team and VA using a standard form. The A/E team and VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the A/E team and VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The A/E team and VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include the A/E team, VA Project Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of the VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the contract documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the A/E team, VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit four complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include VA project number, VA project title, VA contract number, and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
- 1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 - 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
 - 3. Videographer Qualifications: A professional who is experienced videotaping construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
- 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
 - 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
 - 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the A/E team and VA.
- F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual specification sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - d. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - e. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - f. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - g. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - h. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - i. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data.
 - j. Site utilities including, condensate pumping and return systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Lock out tag out procedures
 - b. Confined space procedures
 - c. Startup procedures.
 - d. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - e. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - f. Regulation and control procedures.
 - g. Control sequences.
 - h. Safety procedures.
 - i. Instructions on stopping.
 - j. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - k. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - l. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - m. Seasonal operating instructions.
 - n. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - o. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar

instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least 21 days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 08 00 (DEDUCT ALTERNATE)
COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 21, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the Architect, and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 21 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation for all portions of Building 10 boiler plant, including all levels and rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
- 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
- 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Control Room, Offices, Locker Room, and toilet rooms, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.

- c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants.
- 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
- 4. Water Supply: Perform flow test for basis of system design.
- 5. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Qualifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
 - c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
 - 2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA

13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
 4. Calculation Sheets:
 - a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
 5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart per the valve identification requirements found in this section.
 6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
 - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
 - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
 - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
 - b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
 - c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that

should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.

- d. Four paper copies of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of North Dakota fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 13-13.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 25-14.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 101-15.....Life Safety Code
 - 170-15.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
 - Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS**

- A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
 - 2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
 - 3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
 - 4. Plastic piping shall not be permitted.
- C. All piping shall be primed and painted fire safety red.

2.2 VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
- C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.
- D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.
- E. Backflow Preventer: Provide backflow preventer in accordance with Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING. Backflow preventer to be supplied with two (2) tamper switches. Provide means to forward flow test the backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION

- A. Brass, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Automatic Sprinkler" Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building or a floor drain.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in generator room.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in generator room, mechanical equipment rooms, and boiler rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor or platform. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

- A. Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.6 SWITCHES:

- A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.

2.7 GAUGES

- A. Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

- A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.10 VALVE TAGS

- A. Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, or brass chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in boiler and equipment rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13. Prime and paint all piping fire safety red.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- J. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space fire caulking.
- K. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- L. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- M. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- N. Painting of Pipe: All piping to be fire safety red painted. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.
- O. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Identification Signs:
 - a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
 - a. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on standard 8-1/2" x 11" paper. The valve list, sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall

show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook.

a. Valve tag number shall be labeled as follows: 10-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.

- 1) The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. 10 refers to Building 10 (Boiler Plant).
- 2) V stands for "Valve."
- 3) The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping (i.e. HWH is Hot Water Heating, DC is Domestic Cold Water, DH is Domestic Hot Water, and DR is Domestic Recirculating Hot Water).
- 4) The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
- 5) The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.

2. Instruction/Information Signs:

- a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
- b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.

3. Hydraulic Placards:

- a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

P. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Architect, Commissioning Agent, and Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated

representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates/times requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. AI: Analog Input
 - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 6. AO: Analog Output
 - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 9. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 10. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 11. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 12. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 13. CxA: Commissioning Agent
 - 14. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
 - 15. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 16. DI: Digital Input
 - 17. DO: Digital Output
 - 18. DVD: Digital Video Disc
 - 19. DN: Diameter Nominal
 - 20. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
 - 21. F: Fahrenheit
 - 22. FD: Floor Drain
 - 23. FG: Fiberglass
 - 24. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
 - 25. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
 - 26. Hg: Mercury
 - 27. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
 - 28. HP: Horsepower
 - 29. ID: Inside Diameter

- 30. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 31. Kg: Kilogram
- 32. kPa: Kilopascal
- 33. lb: Pound
- 34. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 35. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 36. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 37. MAX: Maximum
- 38. m: Meter
- 39. MFG: Manufacturer
- 40. mg: Milligram
- 41. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 42. ml: Milliliter
- 43. mm: Millimeter
- 44. MIN: Minimum
- 45. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 46. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 47. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 48. OD: Outside Diameter
- 49. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 50. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 51. OXY: Oxygen
- 52. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 53. PPM: Parts per Million
- 54. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 55. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 56. RAD: Radians
- 57. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 58. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 59. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 60. SPEC: Specification
- 61. STD: Standard
- 62. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 63. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 64. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 65. V: Volt
- 66. VAC: Vacuum
- 67. VA: Veterans Administration

68. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center

69. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current

70. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- J. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
 - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(R2013)e1 Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
 - E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
 - IBC-2012.....International Building Code
 - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application and
Installation
- SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and
Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
- P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work
- 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
- 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and
Heat Recovery Equipment
- 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials
- 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
- PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
- PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems.

Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions as applicable to the project shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided

to the Architect and COR at least 21 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: devices/systems required to be test, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to Architect and COR for resolution.
 3. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
 4. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- F. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version copy (compatible with current Fargo VA version of CADD) provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing

company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- A. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- B. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- C. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen faucets, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: Provide a valve list to the owner for their use in making valve tags. All new valves shall be listed in the valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on standard 8-1/2" x 11" paper. The valve list, sized 215 mm (8 1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve

- tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3 ring binder notebook.
3. Valve tag number shall be labeled as follows: 10-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.
 4. The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. 10 refers to Building 10 (Boiler Plant).
 5. V stands for "Valve."
 6. The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping (i.e. HWH is Hot Water Heating, DC is Domestic Cold Water, DH is Domestic Hot Water, and DR is Domestic Re-circulating Hot Water).
 7. The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
 8. The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.
 9. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door. Additionally, provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCADD copy (version compatible with Fargo VA current version of CADD) of valve locations.

2.7 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code(IBC). Submittals based on the IBC requirements or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval in all cases.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Architect for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Architect for each job condition.

- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint,

copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

2) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

3) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

c. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.

b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs.
- D. Sheet metal sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- F. Galvanized steel sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beams. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floors. Sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, and partitions shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- I. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.9 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.11 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance of drilling.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control

devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

L. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed.

M. Switchgear, Communications, Data and Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above switchgear, communications, data and electrical equipment. If this is not possible, provide a drain pan with drain routed to the nearest floor drain/mop basin below the entire section of piping.

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury

can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.4 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings.

3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be submitted for approval for structural integrity. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work

is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. Cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property unless specified otherwise. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
 - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function,

for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide four bound hardcopies and two Adobe pdf electronic copies.

Deliver to PE/COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.

B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions

and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
 - 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
 - 1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
 - 1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
 - 1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems
 - 1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
 - 1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers
 - 1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
 - 1070-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

- 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency
Equipment
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A126-2004 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
- A536-1984 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and Unions
- SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- F. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
- 7th Edition 2005.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
- G. NSF International (NSF):
- 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

H. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Ball Valves.
 - 2. Gate Valves.
 - 3. Check Valves.
 - 4. Backflow Preventers.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 8 feet shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
 - 1. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
 - 2. Larger than 3 inches:
 - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and

positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
 - 1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
 - 2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

2.4 GLOBE VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.
- C. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Water make up to heating systems and similar equipment consuming water.
 - 2. Water service entrance.
- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
 - 2. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:
 - 1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

2. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
3. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
4. Showers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for valves located 8 feet above floor. Chains shall be extended down to finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having

jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- H. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 1. Master valve.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one hour to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:

1. Plumbing piping.

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air-conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
4. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather.
FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
5. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
6. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
7. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
8. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
9. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
10. CW: Cold water.
11. SW: Soft water.
12. HW: Hot water.
13. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- C. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold-water piping.
- D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For

pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation
C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement
C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation
C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-09Life Safety Code

- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL WOOL FIBER

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.033 (0.23) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering. PVC covering shall be applied to all exposed piping below 8'-0" above finished floor. The insulation shall not contain any formaldehyde or petroleum products.
- D. No fiberglass insulation products shall be allowed. Even though fiberglass meets ASTM and other standards, it will not be approved.

2.2 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch)

lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Provide PVC jackets on piping in all rooms below 8-feet above the finished floor or work platforms.
- D. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless-steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.3 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180-degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high

density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.4 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4

degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.7 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

2.8 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
- C. Make-up water and Domestic water lines exposed to weather:
 - 1. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations).
 - 2. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
 - 3. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
 - 4. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 50 degrees F minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
 - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
 - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.
- D. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
 - 1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
 - 2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.

3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 120 volts, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides

PART 3 - EXECUTION GENERAL

3.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the VA Project Engineer before application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full-length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first-class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold-water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or

- aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited.
- L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes.
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air below ambient air temperature.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

- 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
- 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal

seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply)	Mineral Fiber	13 (0.5)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	38 (1.5)
(4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Domestic Cold Water and Rain leaders)	Mineral Fiber	13 (0.5)	13 (0.5)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
 - B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings

- C. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- D. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer
Arresters
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

- B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in
Acoustical Applications
- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
- C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied
- C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior
and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- I. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- J. NSF International (NSF):
- 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Provide a system sterilization plan for flushing, cleaning, and testing domestic water piping. Plan shall include a marked-up drawing to indicate the location of cleaning work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- B. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic PDF version on compact disc or DVD and hardcopy inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version (currently in use at the Fargo VA) provided on compact disc or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing lead are prohibited and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

2.2 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside the building.
- B. 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 2413 kPa (350 psig) pressure class, exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 - 3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
 - 4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
 - 5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, and equipment when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
 - 2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
 - 3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
 - 4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings

pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All quick opening or closing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
 - b. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.

- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 - 7. Penetrations:
 - a. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
 - 8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing

cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:

1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to VA Project Engineer/COTR 21 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments. Tests shall be witnessed by VA COR.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the new interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.
- C. Turn over sterilization test results to VA COR.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
 - A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
 - Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes
 - 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
 - Fittings
 - B16.21-2011.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
 - Pressure Fittings

- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2001 (R2006).....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
- 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B75-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

- B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube
- B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings
- C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
- 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
- SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
for Use with Copper Water Tube
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- WH-201 (R 2010).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 508-99 (R2013).....Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Penetration Sleeves.
 - 5. Pipe Fittings.
 - 6. Traps.
 - 7. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version currently used at Fargo VA Medical Center provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
 - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Sanitary pipe extensions outside of the building.
 - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 - 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 - 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
 - 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
 - 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) below grade only.
 - 2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
 - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains.
 - b. All areas above grade.
 - 3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
 - 4. Fittings: PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

- A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.

2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.
3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.
4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
 - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
 - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
 2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.
 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.

2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.
- B. Floor Drain (noted as such on plan): floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type E floor drain shall have a heavy, cast iron body, double drainage pattern, heavy non-tilting nickel bronze grate not less than 300 mm (12 inches) square, removable sediment bucket. Clearance between body and bucket shall be ample for free flow of waste water. For traffic use, an extra heavy duty load classification ductile iron grate shall be provided.
- C. Floor Sink (noted as such on plan): floor sink shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type S floor sink shall be constructed from type 304

stainless steel and shall be 300 mm (12 inches) square, and 200 mm (8 inches deep). The interior surface shall be polished. The double drainage flange shall be provided with weep holes, internal dome strainer, and heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. A clamping device shall be provided.

D. Open Site Drain (noted as such on plan): Open Sight Drains (OSDs) for clear water wastes only:

1. OSD's shall be the cast iron open hub type.
2. A cast iron drain standpipe shall be utilized for equipment with a high rate of discharge.

E. Trench Drain (noted as such on plan): trench drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type Z trench drain shall be suitable for shower thresholds and constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. The stainless steel slotted grate shall be not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide with anchor supports, tile edge, bottom outlet and combination membrane flashing collar.

2.7 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.8 PENETRATION SLEEVES

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

2.9 Epoxy Pipe Lining

A. Where indicated on project drawings, existing in slab, drain piping shall be relined with new epoxy pipe lining.

- B. Prior to administering new lining, existing piping shall be mapped and spot checked to ensure proper application of the liner.
- C. Following mapping and checking, pipe shall be dried using a continuous supplied of heated, compressed air.
- D. Once dried, an abrading agent shall be blown through the pipe system to remove rust, scale, and loose sediment. All debris shall be safely collected in a holding unit for disposal.
- E. Compressed air shall again be run through piping to eliminate fine particles.
- F. Once items A through E are complete, epoxy liner shall be introduced into the piping using conditioned air to uniformly distribute the coating. Once liner is in place, air shall be continuously delivered through the piping to facility curing of the epoxy. Follow manufacturer curing times.
- G. Curing system must be able to negotiate multiple 45° and 90° bends.
- H. System must have certifications and approvals by IAPMO, IPC, UPC, ASTM, ASCE.
- I. Follow all manufacturer instructions for installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common

drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- I. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- B. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- C. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.

5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Water proofing: At floor and wall penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 2. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste system tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted.
1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or

- pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 3. All air and water tests shall be witnessed by the VA COR at the beginning and end of any tests.
 4. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 5. All tests shall be witnessed by the VA COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 33 00
ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for installing a complete electric domestic water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- E. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 Z21.22B-2001 (R2008)....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
- C. American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 90.1 (2013).....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
 BPVC Section IV-2013....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
 BPVC Section VIII-1-2013 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1
 Form U-1.....Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels
 B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

- B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
2500
- CSD-1-2012.....Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically
Fired Boilers
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
- 1005-1999.....Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain
Valves, 3/4 Inch Size
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
- 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and
Heat Recovery Equipment
- 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 174-04 (R2012).....Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank
Water Heaters
- 499-05 (R2013).....Standard for Electric Heating Appliances
- 1453-04 (R2011).....Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial
Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 33 00, ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Water Heaters.
 2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
 3. Thermometers.
 4. Pressure Gages.
 5. Vacuum Breakers.

- D. For each electric domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated Capacities.
 - 2. Operating characteristics.
 - 3. Electrical characteristics.
 - 4. Furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 5. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.
- E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For commercial applications, comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air - Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, for commercial water heaters."
- B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII-1.
- D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder and on disk as Adobe PDF files. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation

shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation. If special tools are required for service or maintenance, Contractor shall purchase these tool and turn them over to the VA.

- B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version compatible with the VA provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

- A. The tank construction shall be steel shell, with an inner tank liner complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable water. The inner liner shall be extended into the openings. The vessel shall be ASME BPVC Section VIII-1, fabricated with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.
- B. Tapping (openings) shall be Factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards B1.20.1 for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls as required. Tappings shall comply with the following ASME standards listed below:
 - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. 65 mm or DN65 (2 1/2-inch) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.
- C. Tank insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and ENERGY STAR requirements.

- D. For domestic water heater sizes greater than 9 KW, the heating element shall be arranged in multiples of three elements. For heaters less than 9 KW, the heater elements shall be arranged in double elements. Heater capacities are scheduled on the drawings.
- E. The domestic water heaters shall have screw in or bolt on immersion type, thermostatically adjustable elements. Set thermostat for minimum water storage temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F). The electrical characteristics are scheduled on the drawings. Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77 to 82 degrees C (170 to 180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.
- F. The Combination Pressure and Temperature relief Valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated.
- G. The anode rod shall be replaceable magnesium.
- H. The drain valve shall be corrosion resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
- I. Comply with NSF 5 for water heaters.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC WATER HEATER

- A. Electric, Tankless, domestic water heaters shall be constructed with copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable water heaters without storage capacity.
- B. The pressure rating shall be 1035 kPa (150 psig).
- C. The heating element shall be resistance heating system type.
- D. Temperature control shall be made with thermostat.
- E. The safety control shall be a high temperature limit cutoff device or system.
- F. The heater shall have an enameled jacket with an aluminum or steel floor stand or wall bracket for off-floor mounting.
- G. Heater capacities and electrical characteristics are scheduled on the drawings.
- H. Heater to be integrated into BAS and annunciate on computer workstations indicating safety shower activation.

2.3 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER DRAIN PAN

- A. A stainless steel drain pan shall be provided that is large enough to contain the volume of the heater. The drain pan shall include a drain outlet not less than 20 mm or DN 20 (NPS 3/4 inch) with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.

2.4 HEAT TRAPS

- A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 unless provided integrally with the heater.

2.5 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

2.6 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 225 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 125 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

2.7 SUPPORTS

- A. Water heater stands shall be factory-fabricated steel for floor mounting capable of supporting water heater and water a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) above the floor.
- B. Wall brackets for wall mounted heaters shall be factory-fabricated steel capable of supporting water heater and water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor.
- B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.

- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains with air gap or break.
- E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.
- F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters and regulated to a maximum discharge temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F) for distribution to personnel.
- G. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
- H. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed. Refer to Specification Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- I. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- J. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.
- K. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
- L. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic water heater storage tanks if not provided integrally with the tanks.
- M. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for electric domestic water heaters without integral drains.
- N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST

- A. Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for a unit with a MAWP of 1103 kPa (160 psig). Any domestic water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST

- A. All of the remote water outlets shall have a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow at all times.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Government.
- D. Tests shall be witnessed by the VA COR.
- E. Training - Provide 2 hours of training on both types of water heaters at day and time set by VA COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures
for Public Use
 - A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing
Fixtures
 - A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
 - A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
 - B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- D. CSA Group:
 - B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

A. **Bio-Based Materials:** For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic PDF version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three

ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version (currently in use at the Fargo VA) provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing lead is prohibited and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface and metal casework. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the VA Project Engineer.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for and rinse sinks or as specified.
 - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
 - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-101) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ASME A112.19.2, Figure 6)-office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush,

floor outlet. Top of seat shall be 435 mm to 438 mm (17-1/8 inches to 17-1/4 inches) above finished floor.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasket-wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 Alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- B. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of seat shall be between 400 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have seat set 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers and carrier.
 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation, 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud,

wall and spud flanges, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat.

2.7 URINALS

- A. (P-201) Urinal (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 343 mm (13.5 inches) minimum. Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action 4 L (1.0 gallons) per flush with 50 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud.
 - 1. Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim 600 mm (24 inches) above finished floor.
 - 2. Flushing Device: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, exposed flush valve electronic sensor operated battery powered, active infrared sensor for automatic operation non-hold open, water saver design, solid-ring pipe support, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) capped screwdriver angle stop valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above urinal. Valve body, cover, tailpiece, and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.

2.8 Shower Valve

- A. (P-307) Shower Valve
 - 1. Shower Head: Chrome plated metal head, institutional type, adjustable spray direction, self-cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) at 310 kPa (45 psig). Provide mounting and vandal-proof screws. Body, internal parts of showerhead, and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1829 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
 - 2. Valve: Type T/P, combination thermostatic and pressure balancing. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Valve shall provide a minimum of 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) at 310 kPa (45 psig). Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external combination screwdriver check stops, diverter valve, quick connection for hose spray, and temperature limit stops. Set stops

for a maximum temperature of 43.3 degrees C (110 degrees F). One piece chrome plated brass or CRS faceplate, with chrome plated metal lever handle with adjustment for rough-in variation. Exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant.

2.9 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no lead. Faucet flow rates shall be 3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories.
- C. (P-401) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle Control ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws. Flow shall be limited to 3.8 L/m (1.0 gpm).
 - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph "Stops". Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
 - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.10 SINKS

- A. Dimensions for sinks are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-501) Service Sink (Regular, ASME A112.19.1) service sink, class 1, single bowl, acid resistant enameled cast iron, approximately 610 mm by 508 mm (24 inches by 20 inches) with a 229 to 305 mm (9 to 12 inches) raised back without faucet holes. Equip sink with CRS rim guard, and mounted on trap standard. Set sinks rim 711 mm (28 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Part B, Type II, solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish.
 2. Drain: Grid.
 3. Trap: Trap standard, painted outside and enameled inside with acid-resistant enamel, drain through adjoining wall.
- C. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 559 mm by 495 mm (22 inches by 19 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 457 mm by 356 mm by 194 mm (18 inches by 14 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches) above deck and single lever. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
 2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
 4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

2.11 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- B. (P-604) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Self-contained, Wheelchair) bubbler style, 8 gph minimum capacity, lead free. Top shall be CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS, satin finish, approximately 457 mm by 457 mm by 635 mm (18 inches by 18 inches by 25 inches) high with mounting plate. Set bubbler 914 mm (36 inches) above

finished floor. Unit shall be push bar operated with front and side bar and automatic stream regulator. All trim polished chrome plated. Provide with bottle filler option.

2.12 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

- A. (P-707) Emergency Shower and Eye and Face Wash (Free Standing):
 - 1. Shower Head: Polished chrome plated, 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter, install head 2134 mm (84 inches) above floor. Equip with stay-open ball valve, chrome plated. Operate valve with 610 mm (24 inches) stainless steel pull-rod with triangle handle. Pull-down opens valve; push-up closes valve. Flow rate shall be 75.7 L/m (20 gpm).
 - 2. Emergency Eye and Face Wash: CRS receptor. Equipment with a 13 mm (1/2 inch) stay open ball valve operated by push flag handle. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).
 - 3. Provide with instantaneous water heater to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F).
 - 4. Shower head and emergency eye and face wash shall be mounted to stanchion with floor flange. Paint stanchion same color as room interior. Provide with signage to easily locate fixture.

2.13 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.
- B. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Exposed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged

copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

2.14 Mop Basins

- A. (P-1001) Fiat Model MSB 2424 Molded stone, 3" stainless steel drain body with dome strainer. Chicago Faucet #897 ceramic disk cartridge, service sink faucet with vacuum breaker, 3/4" hose thread spout, adjustable wall brace, pail hook. Furnish 31" garden hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- D. Where waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of fixture.
- E. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- F. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 10
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. VA Project Engineer, Engineer at the construction site.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC & STEAM GENERATION.
- K. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- P. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- Q. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- R. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS and Section 23 11 13, FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING.
- S. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- T. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- U. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- V. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS
- W. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- X. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Y. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

Z. Section 23 81 23, SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. All VA safety device requirements shall be complied with regardless of the size, type, or operating pressure of boiler to include condensing boilers, hot water boilers for heating systems, as defined in the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual. Boilers and systems shall pass all the required VHA boiler safety device manual test in order for the VA to accept the installations as final. General Contractor shall hire a third party, VA approved, testing agency to perform third party verification testing. Third party testing agency shall have performed a minimum of three other VA boiler plant tests previously. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstations, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory

service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for quality assurance requirements for boiler plant computer workstation software.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Project Engineer (PE).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. Boiler Plants: Service organizations authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied, shall be located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstations and programming.

F. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Boiler Plant and Outside Steam Distribution Welding: Refer to Sections 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Project Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Project Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the Project Engineer for resolution. Failure of the contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the contractor correcting at no additional cost to the government.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

4. Workmanship/craftsman's ship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost to the government.
- I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specs unless the contractor as requested a variance in writing and approved by VA/VHA Central Office prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specs and there was no variance approval the contractor to correct at no additional cost to the government even if a submittal was approved.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

F. Submittal "Groups" for boiler plant work are defined in the following checklist:

1. Group I (Burner Fuel Oil Tank Systems)
 - a. Oil tanks and accessories.
 - b. Tank oil level instrumentation systems.
 - c. Leak detection systems.
2. Group II (Burner Fuel Oil Systems):
 - a. Fuel oil pumping system.
 - b. Pressure control and relief valves.
3. Group III: Boilers, burners including forced draft fan and motor controls, boiler accessories (trim), fuel valve trains, atomizing media valve trains, economizers and accessories, stacks and breeching.
4. Group IV (Boiler/Burner Controls and Boiler Plant Controls and Instrumentation): Boiler control system, burner management (flame safeguard) systems (may be included with Group III), flow measuring systems, control and instrument panels and accessories, feedwater deaerator and condensate storage tank water level control systems, instruments and accessories, computer workstations and software, instrumentation, tools.
5. Group V (Condensate Storage):
 - a. Condensate storage tank and accessories.
 - b. Concrete foundation and anchorage.
6. Group VI (Condensate Transfer and Feedwater System):
 - a. Condensate transfer pumps, motors, accessories.
 - b. Water level control valves for feedwater deaerator.
 - c. Feedwater deaerator and storage tank and accessories.
 - d. Boiler feed pumps, couplings, motors, motor controls and accessories.
 - e. Water level control valve at boilers as approved in Group III.
7. Group VII (Temporary Boiler Plant Equipment):
 - a. Boilers.
 - b. Burners.
 - c. Controls.
 - d. Instruments.
 - e. Other Equipment.

G. Ungrouped submittal items for boiler plants, which may be submitted individually, include, but are not limited to:

1. Pipe, valves and fittings identified as to service application.
 2. Strainers.
 3. Continuous blow-off heat recovery system.
 4. Emergency shut off valve - gas.
 5. Safety valves and drip pan ells.
 6. Temperature control valves, sensors.
 7. Steam pressure reducing valves and pilots.
 8. Continuous blow off control system, valves - boilers.
 9. Sight flow indicators, oil and water.
 10. Steam traps with orifice sizes and pressure ratings.
 11. Steam exhaust silencer.
 12. Thermometers and pressure gauges and accessories.
 13. Chemical feeders.
 14. Sample coolers.
 15. Blowdown tank and accessories.
 16. Gas pressure regulators, relief valves, and filters.
 17. Flexible connectors, hose, braided.
 18. Dielectric fittings and unions.
 19. Quick-couple hose fittings and steam hose.
 20. Heating and ventilating equipment.
 21. Condensate pump sets.
 22. Compressed air system.
 23. Vibration isolators - air, water, oil.
 24. Supports and braces for pipe, stacks, breeching; load, size, movement calculations.
 25. Pressure gauge test kit.
 26. Insulation, field-applied.
 27. Boiler plant building dangerous gas detection system.
- H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the VA Project Engineer.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers. For boiler

- plants, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- J. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Provide four bound copies and two electronic Adobe PDF copies. Deliver to VA Project Engineer not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
 2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
 3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, pump impeller size, other data.
 4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
 5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
 6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
 7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
 8. Set points of all interlock devices.
 9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
 10. Operation of the combustion control system.
 11. Emergency procedures.
 12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
 13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. The instructions should reference the most recent edition of the VHA BOILER PLANT SAFETY

DEVICE TESTING MANUAL for each test. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested as a minimum.

- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.
- L. Lock Out, Tag Out (LOTO)
 - 1. Contractor shall submit their procedure for LOTO that will be used on the project.
 - 2. Contractor shall submit a separate LOTO procedure for the temporary boiler plant for use by the VA during operation and maintenance of the temporary boiler.
 - 3. LOTO procedures for newly installed equipment shall be included in all O&M manuals.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. VA Safety Device Testing Manual, Latest Edition.
- C. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- D. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- E. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- F. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

H. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Wind - Dynamic,
Design, Selection, Application

J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until final acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Project Engineer.

Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by a VA approved, contractor hired, boiler inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BOILER PLANT

- A. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam and condensate requirements of the Medical Center.
- B. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the Medical Center. At all times there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the VA Project Engineer during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least one week advance notice to the VA Project Engineer.

- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel. NO BOILER or piece of equipment such as the DA Tank will be accepted for beneficial use until ALL Safety Devices have been tested and passed in accordance with the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual, and all control systems are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continues operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duties.
- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

- 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
- 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ANSI/RMA recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall

withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
 - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 BOILER PLANT CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION, COMPUTER WORKSTATIONS

- A. Provide, and place into proper operation, complete systems as specified in Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT; and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Furnish all hardware, software and programming to properly accomplish specified functions.
- B. Electronic Systems: Provide complete, protected power supplies as specified. Power supplies shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to spikes, surges, transients, and overloads in the incoming power supply. Provide all interconnections between elements of the system. Entire installation shall conform to NFPA 70.

2.9 TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT INSTALLATION

- A. Provide temporary facilities to replace all functions of the existing boiler plant during the construction period. Temporary facilities must remain in operation until all new facilities are accepted for beneficial use. Temporary facilities shall provide same quality of service as existing facilities.
- B. Refer to drawings for arrangement and location of temporary facilities and for equipment performance requirements.
- C. Temporary equipment may be previously used. Previously used equipment shall show no evidence of wear or deterioration that would affect the safe, reliable operation.
- D. Equipment to be utilized in the new plant shall not be used in the temporary plant.
- E. Remove all temporary facilities from Government property after final use. Seal penetrations, openings, or repair damage left from temporary facility installation/removal to match existing.
- F. Equipment must be clean inside and outside.
- G. Boilers and Accessories:
 - 1. A supplier and model number of temporary boiler room is shown on the drawings. Any alternate temporary boiler room must be submitted to the Engineer for prior approval and must meet or exceed the scope of supplier of the specified temporary boiler room.
 - 2. Design pressure exceeding maximum safety valve set pressure.
 - 3. Construction and accessories in compliance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.

4. After installation and prior to operation, provide internal inspection by authorized inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector must certify boilers as clean and safe for operation. Photographic evidence shall be taken of the condition of the boiler internally of both the water and fire sides at time of delivery and prior to operation and once again prior to the temporary boiler leaving the site. This is to ensure the VA is not charged to descale the boilers.
 5. Steam output flow range and pressure as shown on drawings.
 6. Dual low water cutoffs, dual high steam pressure cutouts, high water alarm.
 7. Calibrated steam pressure gage, 150 mm (six inch) minimum diameter.
 8. One set of spares for all gaskets and water column gage glasses.
- H. Burners and Accessories, Fuel Trains:
1. Automatic operation over entire firing range. Turndown capability 6/1 or greater.
 2. Comply with NFPA 85 regardless of burner input rating.
 3. All safety devices UL listed for the service.
 4. Fire fuels as shown on the drawings.
 5. Filtration devices at entrance to each fuel train designed to protect all downstream devices from clogging or plugging.
 6. Pressure regulating valves on main gas and igniter (pilot) gas.
 7. Pressure gages at burners and outlets of pressure regulating valves.
 8. One set of spare drive belts for all belt-driven equipment.
- I. Burner Control (Flame Safeguard) System:
1. Automatic operation, self-checking circuits.
 2. UL listed, FM approved.
 3. Self-checking ultraviolet flame detectors.
 4. Provide one spare scanner and control chassis for each type utilized.
- J. Combustion Control System: Automatic control of steam pressure, with provision for manual control.
- K. Feedwater System:
1. Provide system, including feedwater deaerator, to furnish minimum water temperature of 104 degrees C (220 degrees F), pressure and quality recommended by boiler manufacturer. Maximum oxygen content of feedwater from deaerator twelve parts per billion (12 ppb).

2. Capacity shall exceed maximum steam flow requirement of Medical Center.
 3. Provide automatic feedwater deaerator water level control and high and low level alarms.
 4. Provide one full size redundant feed pump.
 5. Automatic boiler water level control with three-valve bypass.
 6. Automatic water softener for make-up water.
 7. Prior to operation, provide internal inspection of feedwater deaerator by Authorized Inspector certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector must certify deaerator as clean and safe for operation.
- L. Instrumentation:
1. Record steam flow rate and provide totalizer for each boiler.
 2. Pressure gage for main steam, feedwater header, fuel oil and natural gas headers.
 3. Mount recorders and pressure gages in painted, reinforced sheet metal panel.
- M. Chemical Treatment System: Provide individual pump type systems to deliver proper chemicals to each boiler. Water quality shall be maintained as directed by contractor-retained water treatment firm. All chemicals must be FDA approved for use where steam contacts food. Provide chemical treatment, or maintain existing chemical treatment, which protects all site condensate lines from corrosion. Provide SDS for all onsite chemicals for approval prior to use.
- N. Blowoff System: Provide system to collect boiler bottom blowoff and to discharge it to sanitary sewer at temperature not exceeding 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).
- O. Fuel System: Provide systems to furnish sufficient natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil to generate steam to satisfy maximum steam flow demand of Medical Center. Comply with NFPA 31 and 54. Provide filtration systems to protect pumps, flow meters, and pressure control valves. Fuel oil systems shall operate with no air entrainment or pump cavitation.
- P. Access Platforms and Ladders: Provide for access to all valves, controls and instruments not accessible to personnel standing on floor. Design of platforms and ladders must comply with OSHA requirements.
- Q. Enclosure of Temporary Equipment: Provide clean, dry, ventilated, lighted, heated shelter for all equipment and for operating personnel. Heating system shall maintain 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) under all

weather conditions and when boilers are not in operation. Shelter construction must comply with all state and local codes.

- R. Pipe, Stack, and Breeching Supports: Support all hot systems on roller and spring hangers. Anchor and support all systems in compliance with recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1, and MSS-SP69.
- S. Pipe, Equipment, Boiler Stack and Breeching Insulation:
 - 1. Provide material and thickness as specified for permanent installation, except maximum thickness shall be 50 mm (two-inches) and all pipe insulation may be fiberglass with all-service jackets.
- T. Power Supply: Provide full time power and emergency power to serve full load operation of all equipment in temporary boiler plant.
- U. Repairs and Maintenance: Contractor shall furnish labor and material for all repairs at no cost to the Government. Malfunctions that reduce the steam supply to the facility shall be repaired within four hours of notice. Other repairs shall be accomplished within 24 hours of notice. Routine maintenance requiring standard tools and supplies and less than one man-hour per day will be performed by the Government. Cleaning made necessary by Government operation will be performed by the Government.
- V. Contractor shall patch any wall or floor penetrations that are left after demolition and installation of new.
- W. Emissions:
 - 1. Temporary boiler shall be rated at 30PPM NOx on natural gas.
- X. VHA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING SCOPE OF SUPPLY: THE ENTIRE SCOPE OF THE TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT SUPPLY AS DESCRIBED IN THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE NECESSARY FITTINGS, VALVES, INSTRUMENTS, GAUGES, ETC. REQUIRED TO CONDUCT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING PER THE LATEST EDITION OF THE VA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL. THERE ARE ALSO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, WIRING, AND CONTROLS WHICH MUST BE MET. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR READING AND UNDERSTANDING THE INSTALLED REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEMPORARY PLANT TO ENSURE THEIR SUPPLY MEETS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. NO CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED DUE TO FAILURE TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS. A COPY OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL CAN BE FOUND AT THE END OF THE DIVISION 23 SPECIFICATIONS.**
 - 1. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL HIRE A THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY TO PERFORM VERIFICATION THAT ALL SAFETY DEVICES MEET THE TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL BEFORE THE VA WILL**

**ACCEPT THE TEMPORARY BOILER INSTALLATION. THIRD PARTY AGENCY MUST
HAVE COMPLETED A MINIMUM OF THREE PAST VA BOILER PLANT TESTS.**

2.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
- F. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on standard 8-1/2" x 11" paper. The valve list, sized 215 mm (8 1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3 ring binder notebook.
 - 2. Valve tag number shall be labeled as follows: 10-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.
 - 3. The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. 10 refers to Building 10 (Boiler Plant).
 - 4. V stands for "Valve."
 - 5. The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping.
 - 6. The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
 - 7. The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.
 - 8. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

9. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Additionally, provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCAD copy (version compatible with Fargo VA current version of CAD) of valve locations.

2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Boiler Plant: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- C. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- E. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Project Engineer for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Project Engineer for each job condition.
- F. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.

2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- J. Supports for Piping Systems:
 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:

- 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
- a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To

support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through structural members
- D. Sheet Metal Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an Alternate Black Iron Pipe with Asphalt Coating Sleeves: Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- H. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, and partitions, shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Fire caulking shall be used at rated walls.

2.14 PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the VA Project Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation

of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

- C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control switches and displays on the panel face. Panel shall be adjustable so to account for glare from sunlight.
- D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.
- E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- G. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by VA Project Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- H. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- J. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

K. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Project Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Project Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

L. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

M. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam and condensate requirements of the Medical Center.
4. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the Medical Center. At all times there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump

for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.

5. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the VA Project Engineer during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the Medical Center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least 21 days notice to the Project Engineer.
6. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
7. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and protect all equipment being operated by VA.
8. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. NO BOILER or piece of equipment such as the DA Tank will be accepted for beneficial use until ALL Safety Devices have been tested and passed in accordance with the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual, and all control systems are proven to be fully operational without faults or shutdowns for a period not less than 21 days of continuous operation without interaction from any person other than that of normal operational duties.
9. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.
10. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type

drills, will be permitted only with approval of the VA Project Engineer. Locate openings so they will not affect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams.

- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, drip pans shall be installed below piping to protect electrical and telephone switchgear. Provide a drain line from the drain pan to the nearest floor drain or mop basin. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of two ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork. All electrical test points shall be accessible without working upside down or need of inspection mirrors, and done at terminal strips within sight of the equipment.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal piping remaining in service.

- D. After removal of temporary piping and equipment, all remaining penetrations or damaged shall be patched or repaired.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be submitted to VA Project Engineer for evaluation and approval prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Do not drill or burn holes in structural steel.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the VA Project Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost

or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, A/E, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the VA or A/E about rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. The VA has the right of first refusal for all removed materials and equipment. Contractor shall coordinate with the VA all materials or equipment which they wish to retain. All retained materials or equipment shall be removed by the contractor in a manner such that the material or equipment can be reused later. Contractor shall move and store any retained material or equipment to a VA designated area. All other material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously at the Contractor's expense and shall not be allowed to accumulate.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material and Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
 - 6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 - 7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:

- a. Boiler stack and breeching -- 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
 - b. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - c. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11.
- D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT, and submit the test reports and records to the VA Project Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or because of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.
- D. No adjustments maybe made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments should have been made by this point.

3.13 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT

- A. Test prior to placing in service.
- B. Demonstrate to VA Project Engineer the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.
- C. Demonstrate to VA Project Engineer the proper operation of burners.
 - 1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.
 - 2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.

3. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.

4. Turndown capability as specified.

D. Develop full steam output capacity required.

3.14 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or Optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. PE: VA Project Engineer
 - 4. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- I. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- J. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- L. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATION and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- P. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.
- Q. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction

firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstations, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the PE for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the PE at least 21 days prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- F. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the VA Project Engineer.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 - 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
430-2005.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(2007).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code


```

70-08.....National Electrical Code
85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code
90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
              Systems
101-09.....Life Safety Code

```

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the PE. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Contractor hired, VA approved, boiler inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the Medical Center.

- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the VA Project Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the Medical Center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season. Provide at least 21 days advance notice to the Project Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate

securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. The mechanical contractor shall provide all motor starters for all motors that are not listed with variable speed controllers.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be energy efficient type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
 - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on standard 8-1/2" x 11" paper. The valve list, sized 215 mm (8 1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3 ring binder notebook.
 - 2. Valve tag number shall be labeled as follows: 10-V-XXX-XXXXX-XXX.

3. The first letter of the valve tag refers to the building number. 10 refers to Building 10 (Boiler Plant).
4. V stands for "Valve."
5. The first grouping of XXX indicates the type of piping. Refer to 09 91 00 Painting specification for labels for different types of piping.
6. The second grouping of XXXXX indicates the room number.
7. The final grouping of XXX refers to the valve number in the room.
8. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door. Additionally, provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCADD copy (version compatible with Fargo VA current version of CADD) of valve locations.
1. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling. Additionally, provide a hardcopy drawing and AutoCAD copy (version compatible with Fargo VA current version of CADD) of valve locations.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.10 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the VA Project Engineer for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the VA Project Engineer for each job condition.
- C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

F. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable Hanger Load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

G. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11 for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be copper to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use copper riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through structural members.

- D. Sheet Metal Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Galvanized Steel or an Alternate Black Iron Pipe with Asphalt Coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- F. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight.
- G. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the PE, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's

published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by PE/COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid structural members such as beams or grade beams.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Project Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Project Engineer, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective

- grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the VA Project Engineer. Locate openings that will not affect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams.
- N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment and IRM/HUB Rooms and Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, drip pans shall be installed below piping to protect electrical and telephone switchgear. Provide a drain line from the drain pan to the nearest floor drain or mop basin. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Do not drill or burn holes in structural steel.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.4 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the PE with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- B. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to PE and stored as directed, unless the VA chooses not to keep these materials. The Contractor shall remove all

material and equipment the VA does not want to retain and all demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously at the Contractors expense and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

D. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
1. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
2. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-Connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.8 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices.
- C. Provide any specialized grease gun(s) with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and submit the test reports and records to the PE.
- B. **VHA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING SCOPE OF SUPPLY: THE ENTIRE SCOPE OF THE TEMPORARY AND NEW BOILER PLANT SUPPLY AS DESCRIBED IN THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE NECESSARY FITTINGS, VALVES, INSTRUMENTS, GAUGES, ETC. REQUIRED TO CONDUCT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING PER THE LATEST EDITION OF THE VA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL. THERE ARE ALSO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, WIRING, AND CONTROLS WHICH MUST BE MET. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR READING AND UNDERSTANDING THE INSTALLED REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEMPORARY PLANT TO ENSURE THEIR SUPPLY MEETS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. NO CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED DUE TO FAILURE TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS. A COPY OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL CAN BE FOUND AT THE END OF THE DIVISION 23 SPECIFICATIONS.**

1. **GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL HIRE A THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY TO PERFORM VERIFICATION THAT ALL SAFETY DEVICES MEET THE TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL BEFORE THE VA WILL ACCEPT THE TEMPORARY AND NEW BOILER PLANT INSTALLATIONS. THIRD PARTY AGENCY MUST HAVE COMPLETED A MINIMUM OF THREE PAST VA BOILER PLANT TESTS.**

C.

D. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

E. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
F. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Four weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Project Engineer:
1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
 - 1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated Motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.

1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time-delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than (3/4 HP or as scheduled): Single phase.
 2. Motors, (3/4 HP or as scheduled) and larger: 3 phase.
 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls, and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies	Minimum Premium Efficiencies
------------------------------	------------------------------

Open Drip-Proof				Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

D. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Project Engineer, A/E and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 51
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the application of noise control measures, and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, and motors.
- B. A complete listing of all common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
304-1995.....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
7-2010.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2013.....ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals, Chapter 8 Sound and Vibration
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A307-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

- B117-2016.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus
- D2240-2015.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -
Durometer Hardness
- F. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2015.....National Standards for Total System Balance,
7th Edition
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-2015.....International Building Code
- H. International Standards Organization (ISO):
1940-1-2003.....Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality
Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid)
State - Part 1: Specification and Verification
of Balance Tolerances
- I. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
2015.....Procedural Standard for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration, 3rd Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- K. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association
(SMACNA):
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition
- M. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Requirements

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Include noise and vibration control devices with the equipment submittals.

- D. Certification, training, and project experience resume of field shaft alignment and or dynamic machine balancing technicians.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Noise Criteria:
 - 1. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
 - 2. An allowance, not to exceed 5 dB, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
 - 3. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- B. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5

mm/s (0.20 inch per second) rms, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

- C. AABC OR NEBB certified vibration and sound measurement professional shall certify final measurements. See Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD and printed copy inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
 - 1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc.

Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.

- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the Selection Guide for Vibration Isolators Table at the end of this section of specifications.
- B. Elastomeric isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to Weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1609 of the International Building Code (IBC). A minimum wind velocity of 120 km/h (75 mph) shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15-degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

2.3 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating pre-located equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 150 mm (6 inches). Form shall include 15 mm (1/2 inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 200 mm (8 inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting

locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch).

- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. Vibration Isolation:
 - 1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
 - 2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
 - 3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
 - 4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
 - 5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
 - 6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- C. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values required by 29 CFR 1910.95. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment. Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Work shall comply with manufacturer's instructions and/or recommendations and with ISO 1940-1 for the type of equipment which is Grade 6.3 for most equipment in the boiler plant.

3.4 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Contractor shall notify COR at least 21 working days prior to commencing test. Tests shall be conducted by an experienced technician in the presence of the COR.
- B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.
- C. rms vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.0025 m/s (0.10 inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.
- D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:
 - 1. Portable with output capability to print data.

2. Frequency range, 600 to 150,000 CPM minimum.
3. Amplitude range, 0 to 2.54 m/s (0 to 100 inches per second).
4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005 inch per second).
5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.

E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the COR.

3.5 SOUND LEVELS

- A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, and turbines.
- B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 dB(A) when measured 1375 mm (4.5 feet) above the floor and 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally from each surface of the smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose the entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level limitations apply to the operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.
- C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to ABMA 304.
- D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace the equipment as necessary to achieve required sound levels and other specified requirements.
 1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
 2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.7 SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS																
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D, L, W	0.8	----	D, L, W	0.8	---	D, L, W	1.5	---	D, L, W	1.5	---	D, L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:																
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS																
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S	2.0
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA

NOTES:

1. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
2. For separate steam plant building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
3. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Systems Inspection report.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 6. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes glycol-water systems.
 - 6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, and exhaust air systems.
 - 7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROLS SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- G. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS AND STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the general contractor shall immediately notify the Project Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding contract award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this section and in other related sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the specialist loses subject certification during this period, the general contractor shall immediately notify the VA Project Engineer and submit another TAB specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding contract award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this section and in other related sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB specialist loses its certification prior to contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB specialist shall be identified by the general contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Project Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow Rate Tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 2. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 3. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 4. Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, and performance tests.
 - 5. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- D. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 2011HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration

3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems
Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes. The plastic plugs shall be caulked in place to completely seal the holes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

- A. See Section 23 07 11. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct.

3.3 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

- A. TAB agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB

agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to PE AND A/E in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Project Engineer.

3.5 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit report for systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Project Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

3.6 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation and motor loads shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, supply fans, exhaust fans, terminal units, and room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION

3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
 - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:
 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
 2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.7 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of TAB final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any

time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Project Engineer.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.9 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:

1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
2. Boiler plant mechanical systems including burner fuel oil storage and handling facilities.

B. Definitions

1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air-conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, boiler plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather.
6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 20. GHWS: Glycol Hot Water Supply
- 21. GHWR: Glycol Hot Water Return
- 22. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 23. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 24. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
- 25. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
- 26. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 27. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply.
- 28. FOR: Fuel Oil Return.
- 29. CW: Cold Water.
- 30. SW: Soft Water.
- 31. HW: Hot Water.
- 32. RS: Refrigerant Suction.
- 33. RL: Refrigerant Liquid.
- 34. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- G. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

H. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

I. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

J. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- (2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or

label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.

c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.

e. Refer to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.

2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).

3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives/cement/mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL WOOL FIBER

- A. ASTM C1136 (Board, Block), Class 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.033
(0.23) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for

temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Grade 3, Density 24 kg/m³ (1.5 pcf), $k = 0.035$ (0.24) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.033$ (0.23) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering. PVC cover shall be provided for exposed insulated piping in all areas where piping is below 8'-0" above the finished floor.
- D. The insulation shall not contain any formaldehyde or petroleum products.
- E. No fiberglass insulation products shall be allowed. Even though fiberglass meets ASTM and other standards, it will not be approved.

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). PVC cover shall be provided for exposed insulated piping in all areas where piping is below 8'-0" above the finished floor or work platform.

2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)

(200 degrees F)		
Surface burning characteristics:		
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Factory composite materials may be used if they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- E. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Provide PVC jackets for all exposed piping below 8-feet above the finished floor.
- F. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless-steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450

mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.5 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS (PROVIDE ON ALL HIGH, MEIDUM, AND LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVES, STRAINERS, AND CONTROL VALVES)

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos mineral fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: 20-gauge aluminum or galvanized steel.
4. Construction: One-piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- C. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- D. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.10 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the VA Project Engineer before application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full-length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork, and equipment is required, comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. Such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first-class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as heat exchangers, that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced with damage. Install insulation with bolted 20 gage galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

- I. Insulated PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited.
- L. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

- 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
- 2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
- 3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, boiler plans, mechanical equipment rooms:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply and exhaust air ducts.
 - b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return and relief air duct.

c. Outside air intake ducts: 75 mm (three inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

4. Hot equipment: 1-1/2-inch-thick insulation faced with ASJ.

a. Convectors and domestic water heaters.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally, secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation, insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

3. Concealed ductwork.

a. Above ceilings: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Outside air duct: 80 mm (3 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic.

2. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2. Pipe and tubing insulation:

- b. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
- c. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11 and Section 23 05 10.
- d. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
- 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

E. Calcium Silicate:

- 1. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3.3 APPLICATION - BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

A. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

- 1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensate tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
- 2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
- 3. Insulation and jacket: Mineral wool with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

B. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45-degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket.
7. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
8. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
9. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
10. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS

- A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):
 1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
 2. Thickness:
 - a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (3 inches).
 3. Insulation and jacket: Mineral Fiber with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:
 1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
 2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).

3. Insulation and jacket: Mineral Fiber with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

C. Insulating:

1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS

A. Temperature range 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F)

1. Application: Deaerating feedwater heater and storage tank, condensate storage tanks, heat exchangers, blow off tank.
2. Insulation Thickness:
 - a. Feedwater heater and storage tanks: 75 mm (3 inches)
 - b. Condensate storage tanks: 50 mm (2 inches)
 - c. Blow off tank, heat exchangers: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and covering: Mineral fiber with jacket.

B. Insulating:

1. Insulate tanks with an assembly of chamfered block to fit curvature. Secure with 1.6 mm diameter (16 gage) wire or stainless-steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on centers, fill all voids and interstices with finishing cement coat, imbed hexagonal wire mesh in first finish coat. Provide a second finish coat and a glass cloth covering.
2. Apply glass cloth with adhesive, smooth, tight and neatly finished at all cloth edges; prime to receive paint.
3. Do not insulate over nameplates and data plates. Nameplates and data plates must be legible.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, GWH and GWHR)	Mineral Fiber (Interior, Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)
(40-60 degrees F) (RL and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) hired by the general contractor and approved by the VA during the submittal process will manage the commissioning process. The commissioning agent may in no way be related to or otherwise work for the architect, engineer, general contractor, or sub-contractors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning of HVAC systems. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 VAH Safety Device Testing Manual

- A. THE ENTIRE SCOPE OF THE NEW BOILER PLANT SUPPLY SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE NECESSARY FITTINGS, VALVES, INSTRUMENTS, GAUGES, ETC. REQUIRED TO CONDUCT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING PER THE LATEST EDITION OF THE VA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL. THERE ARE ALSO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, WIRING, AND CONTROLS WHICH MUST BE MET. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR READING AND UNDERSTANDING THE INSTALLED REQUIREMENTS FOR THE NEW BOILER PLANT TO ENSURE THEIR SUPPLY

MEETS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. NO CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED DUE TO FAILURE TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS. A COPY OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL CAN BE FOUND AT THE END OF THE DIVISION 23 SPECIFICATIONS. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL HIRE A THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY TO PERFORM VERIFICATION THAT ALL SAFETY DEVICES MEET THE TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL BEFORE THE VA WILL ACCEPT THE NEWBOILER INSTALLATION. THIRD PARTY AGENCY MUST HAVE COMPLETED A MINIMUM OF THREE PAST VA BOILER PLANT TESTS. COMMISSIONING AGENT SHALL COMPLETE COMMISSIONING PRIOR TO VA ACCEPTANCE AS WELL.

1.6 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the A/E, VA and the Commissioning Agent.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA and A/E prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC and boiler plant systems will require inspection of individual elements of the systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and A/E, and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 21 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Project Engineer and A/E. The Contractor shall review and comment on

the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Project Engineer, A/E, and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Project Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 08 11
DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Procedures for on-site demonstration and testing of equipment and systems, including temporary facilities.
- B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.
- C. All demonstrations, instructions and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use. All safety devices must pass 100 percent before the boiler plant can be accepted for beneficial use.
- D. Plumbing is not included.
- E. THE ENTIRE SCOPE OF THE TEMPORARY AND NEW BOILER PLANT SUPPLY SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE NECESSARY FITTINGS, VALVES, INSTRUMENTS, GAUGES, ETC. REQUIRED TO CONDUCT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING PER THE LATEST EDITION OF THE VA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL. THERE ARE ALSO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, WIRING, AND CONTROLS WHICH MUST BE MET. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR READING AND UNDERSTANDING THE INSTALLED REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEMPORARY AND NEW BOILER PLANT TO ENSURE THEIR SUPPLY MEETS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. NO CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED DUE TO FAILURE TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS. A COPY OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL CAN BE FOUND AT THE END OF THE DIVISION 23 SPECIFICATIONS. GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL HIRE A THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY TO PERFORM VERIFICATION THAT ALL SAFETY DEVICES MEET THE TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL BEFORE THE VA WILL ACCEPT THE NEWBOILER INSTALLATION. THIRD PARTY AGENCY MUST HAVE COMPLETED A MINIMUM OF THREE PAST VA BOILER PLANT TESTS.**

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
- B. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by Project Engineer (PE) is not required.
- C. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the PE or their representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
 - 1. Boilers and economizers
 - 2. Burners
 - 3. Control systems.
 - 4. Instrumentation.
 - 5. Deaerating feedwater heater.
- B. Experienced technicians shall demonstrate and provide instructions on the following equipment:
 - 1. Pumps and piping systems
 - 2. Ventilation and heating systems
 - 3. Compressed air systems
 - 4. Control and safety valves
- C. The person responsible for programming the computer workstations shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.
- D. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Manual.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.

- C. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified.
- D. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests 21 days prior to proposed dates.
- E. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. **Submit a safety device test report which certifies all safety devices have 100% passed the safety device testing required by the VHA Safety Device Testing Manual.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems. Complete all construction and finish work.
- B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.
- C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.
- D. Furnish all special tools.

3.2 FINAL TESTS

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system.
- B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the contractor, third party boiler testing agency, the

VA Project Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
- E. Provide video with audio of all instructions given orally to VA personnel. Provide four copies on DVD.
- F. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 32 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. At least 32 total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.
- B. At least 16 total instructor hours to include computer workstations and programs.
- C. At least 8 total instructor hours to include pumps, feedwater deaerator, and other equipment.

- D. If project includes a temporary boiler plant, provide 32 total instructor hours on the temporary equipment.
- E. Do not exceed three trainees per session, one-four hour session, per day, per trainee.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 09 11
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Automatic controls, instruments, monitoring and data management systems and accessories for the boilers, burners and other boiler plant mechanical equipment. The specification classifies the systems into automatic boiler and burner control systems, burner management systems (flame safeguard), and data management and instrumentation systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
E. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
F. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
G. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
H. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
I. Section 23 51 00, REECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
J. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS for ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES.
M. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY and BOXES for ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
N. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
O. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The boiler and burner control, monitoring, data gathering, instrumentation and associated systems specified in this section shall be provided by one company that has been in business at least three years engineering, designing and servicing industrial and institutional boiler control and instrumentation systems similar to those specified herein, as a primary business. That company shall furnish all components and provide complete calibration, programming, start-up, testing, demonstrations, instructions and training services.
- B. Submit documented evidence, including start-up and acceptance test data, and references, that the company has performed satisfactory work on at least six systems similar to those specified, list any VA boiler

plant projects completed in the past. For instance, submit experience information on systems involving parallel positioning combustion control and on variable speed forced draft fan drives, if these systems are specified. Submit in writing that all specs were read and fully understood.

C. The burner manufacturer shall be responsible for the burner management system (flame safeguard), including interlocks, all accessories and for coordination with other control and monitoring systems.

D. Equipment Experience Requirements: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

E. Code Approval:

1. All burner management and combustion control systems and devices shall comply with NFPA 85, regardless of boiler type or size. Locations and arrangements of safety devices on fuel trains shall comply with diagrams included in "Annex A" in the code, as modified by the VA standard details and safety device testing requirements.
2. All burner management controls and interlock devices shall be UL listed and FM approved. All controllers that include burner management functions shall be UL listed and FM approved.
3. Parallel positioning combustion control systems shall comply with UL 1998, or current.
4. Computer-based electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Part 15, Subpart J, for Class A computing devices governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference (EMI) while continuing to operate normally.
5. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. Personnel: All work shall be done by properly trained, skilled technicians who are regularly employed and qualified in the installation, programming, start-up, calibration, and testing of the systems provided, and who will be directed by experienced engineers employed by the equipment supplier. Personnel must have three years minimum experience with industrial and institutional boiler plant controls and instruments similar to those being furnished for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Certificates of compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE (Articles 1.3.A, B, D & F). In addition, submit past performance questionnaire (Form VA-NEBC) for five (5) past projects of the same class (scope and complexity) as this project.
- C. Submit information sufficient to verify compliance with all contract requirements as specified and shown on project drawings.
- D. Automatic Boiler Control and Burner Management and Safety Interlock Systems:
 - 1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on: Controllers, control and indicating stations, sensors and transmitters, signal conditioners, electric switches and relays, indicators and annunciators, safety interlock devices, drive units and actuators, control valves, mechanical linkage systems, compressed air filters and regulators.
 - 2. Statement from controller manufacturer that the type and model submitted is the current generation and that the manufacturer will support the units with parts and service for at least ten years, and that the equipment submitted meets all VA specs.
 - 3. Information on all the specific systems that is sufficient to allow complete troubleshooting. As a minimum this should include explanation of the control logic, and wiring diagrams of equipment and systems to include locations and wire numbers of any safety device test points that will be required to complete safety device testing in accordance with VA requirements, and sequence of operation of all components of the system.
 - 4. Hardware systems schematics showing field and panel equipment interface block diagram.
 - 5. Location of interlock devices on the burners, boilers, fuel trains and accessory equipment, all safety devices shall be easily accessible for testing.
- E. Boiler Plant Instrumentation:
 - 1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on instruments and accessories.
 - 2. Installation and troubleshooting instructions for all equipment in bound sets shipped with equipment.
 - 3. List of ranges of recorder displays.

4. Flow meter primary element design, size, performance, and sizing calculation. Steam flow performance data for flow meters verifying project performance requirements.
 5. Complete wiring and piping diagrams for all equipment and systems.
 6. Wiring and piping materials.
- F. Instrumentation and Control Panels:
1. Drawing showing arrangement of instruments and controls on panels.
 2. Drawing showing panel arrangements, construction, door swing clearance allowance, dimensions, finishes.
 3. Description of panel construction.
- G. Computer Workstations and Programming:
1. Catalog data with pictures, description, and performance data on all hardware.
 2. Hardware specifications.
 3. Software model number and supplier. Include complete documentation on all software with shipment.
 4. Confirmation that graphics to be provided complies with the specification.
- H. As-built Logic and Wiring Diagrams: One set of reproducible prints on compact disk compatible with the VA Fargo's current AutoCAD version delivered to VA Project Engineer (PE) prior to turning systems over to VA for operation. Supply revised drawings if changes are made during the startup and commissioning process.
- I. Fluid Flow Meters:
1. Catalog cuts and drawings with description, specifications and dimensions of meters and accessories.
 2. Design and construction of meters and accessories.
 3. Performance data including flow, pressure drop, accuracy over the metering range of the actual fluids to be metered.
 4. Pressure and temperature limitations.
 5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 6. Arrangement of register face and remote indicator (if provided).
- J. Pressure Gages and Thermometers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design, construction, dimensions of gages and accessories.
 2. Accuracy.
 3. Pressure and temperature limitations of gages and accessories.
 4. List of scale ranges to be provided.

- K. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
INCITS 154-1988(R1999)..Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric
Machines - Keyboard Arrangements
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.36-2009.....Orifice Flanges
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
PTC 4-2008.....Fired Steam Generators
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electrical Code
85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-93(R2001, R2006)..Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
WC 63.2-1996(R2003).....Performance Standard for Coaxial Premise Data
Communications Cables
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508-06.....Industrial Control Equipment
1449-09.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, Second
Edition
1998-09.....Software in Programmable Components

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD) :

- A. Basic Description Of Controllers And Control Functions:
1. Controllers shall be industrial-process-grade multi-loop programmable microprocessor or PLC.
 2. Controllers shall be manufactured separate from and shall be separate assemblies from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard System)

3. Control functions:
 - a. Control of burner firing rates to maintain steam header pressure.
 - b. Parallel-positioning combustion control (air/fuel ratio, excess air) with flue gas oxygen trim.
 - c. Flue gas recirculation (FGR).
 - d. Boiler water level, 3 element system.
4. Control features:
 - a. Operator interface on controller faceplates and touch screens. Operator interface shall include manual/automatic selection, manual loading, and displays that show set point, process variable, signal to actuator, process status and controller status. Touch screens have additional display requirements; refer to paragraph below.
 - b. Provide separate dedicated controllers/panels for each boiler and for the master steam pressure control. Fuel/air control loops, including and oxygen trim may be incorporated into one station for each boiler. Boiler water level control shall have separate stations for each item on each boiler.
 - c. VA Boiler Plants DO NOT ALLOW for any boiler to be automatically or remotely started or automatic lead lag control systems are not allow within the VA boiler plants, regardless of the size or type of boiler. The boiler shall be started by an operator standing at the boiler.
 - d. Variable frequency drives on forced draft fan motors.
5. Refer to the paragraphs which follow for complete detailed requirements.
6. Refer to Par. 2.2 for burner management controls.
- B. Controllers: Multiple-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic (PLC) proportional-integral-differential (PID) solid state electronic controllers shall control all functions except burner management.
 1. Accuracy: 0.1% analog inputs and outputs.
 2. Resolution: 16 bit input and output.
 3. Environment: 0 to 50 degrees C, 15% to 95% RH, non-condensing.
 4. As a minimum, each controller shall have capability for four analog and four digital inputs, two analog and four digital outputs, and two PID loops.

5. Memory retention for twelve months minimum for power failure or for storage as spare parts.
6. Membrane push buttons with tactile feedback.
7. Displays shall be a combination of English language, color graphics, and digital with 0.5 percent resolution, visible from wide angle.
8. Bumbles manual/automatic transfer.
9. High and low alarms for all inputs.
10. Programming: Controllers shall have capability for quick (5 - 10 minutes) reloading of memory by operating personnel upon memory loss. Provide all software and hardware necessary to allow field downloading of configuration memory to the microprocessors.
11. Password Protection: Provide levels of password protection for all safety related options and parameters including all commissioning programming. Provide all passwords to Project Engineer (PE).
12. In the event of a controller fault, the controller shall have a dedicated relay output that results in the shut down of the boiler and provides an alarm to a panel-mounted light and audible alarm. Failure of control system for one boiler shall not affect automatic and manual operation of other boilers.
13. Controllers and software that operate variable frequency drives shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 508.
14. Controllers shall provide serial RS232/RS485 Modbus communication with computer workstations running Fargo VA approved Microsoft Windows based operating system. This includes data gathering and processing, report generation, monitoring, annunciation and control. Refer to Paragraph, COMPUTER WORKSTATIONS AND PROGRAMMING. It shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstations.
15. All controllers, including those assigned to data processing, shall be same model and series.
16. Controllers shall be the current generation product that will be supported by the manufacturer, with parts and service, for a minimum of ten years from time of installation.
17. All controllers shall be mounted within specified control panels.
18. Examples of acceptable controllers: Hays-Cleveland "AC Station", MicroMod "Mod 30 ML", Moore 323, Preferred "PCC III", Toshiba "LC500".

- C. Power Supplies: Provide separate uninterrupted power supply for each boiler controller. Any signal that is common to all boilers, such as plant master control signals, shall be isolated from all other boilers so that failure in one boiler circuit will not affect other boilers.
- D. Touch Screen Operator Terminals:
1. Provide one touch screen control station and display for each boiler mounted on the boiler control panel. Touch screen shall be in complete communication with all controllers associated with the boiler and with the burner management system. Provide alternate control station to replace touch screen control functions if touch screen fails.
 2. Control Station and Display Requirements:
 - a. Local operation and programming of controllers, graphic display of information, alarm message display, historical and real time trending, remote controller tuning, x/y plots of fuel air curve data for intuitive commissioning of controllers, and Ethernet connectivity. Network to boiler control and burner management systems.
 - b. Selection of automatic or manual control of firing rate. Local manual control to increase and decrease the firing rate.
 - c. Indicate burner management control status and diagnostics in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off, all diagnostic information available from burner management system, continuous indication of flame signal.
 - d. Real time display of all connected process parameters including control output, set point, process variable, all data gathering and processing from all controllers associated with the boiler.
 - e. Display of all control system alarm messages and faults. History of alarms and faults and recommendations for troubleshooting.
 - f. Complete display and facilities to allow programming all controllers associated with the boiler or the master control. Burner management is excluded from this requirement.
 - g. Provide alternate means of automatic and manual operation of boiler firing rates and burner management status if touch-screen fails.
 - h. Provide continuous display of critical operating parameters, including but not limited to the following:

- 1) Steam Pressure
- 2) Water Level
- 3) Draft Pressure
- 4) Firing Rate

3. Touch Screen System Hardware and Software:

- a. 265 mm (10.4 inch) panel-mounted display, TFT with 256 colors, 640 x 480 pixel LCD resolution. Locate to allow easy viewing and access from operating floor.
- b. Aluminum case allowing entire enclosure to be rated NEMA 4x.
- c. Communication with SCADA program on computer workstations.
- d. Multiple RS-485 Modbus communication interfaces.
- e. Field-replaceable backlight, real-time clock, battery-backed clock time stamps critical data, 8 MB on-board flash application memory, 512 MB memory card, application expanded memory card for historical, alarm and event storage, resistive analog touch screen with free formable to fit target shape.
- f. Operation interaction shall be touch-based allowing easy selection of screens, manual/automatic status changes, start/stop functions, set point changes, output changes and PID tuning parameters without any special programming skills. Screen selection shall also be available through tactile feedback function keys.
- g. Show facsimiles of each controller and clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.
- h. Graphic X/Y curve data plotting capability. When used in conjunction with fuel/air ratio control, provide automated fuel/air ratio curve and oxygen trim set point curve adjustment for rapid, error free burner tune-up. Only a single operator action shall be required to store commissioning data into multiple characterizer curves for a particular load point.
- i. Configuration software Microsoft Windows based. Provide all necessary software to allow field modification or expansion of the system including graphics drawing programs and data base builders. Systems based on "run time only" programs are not acceptable.

E. Drive Units and Actuators for Dampers, Fuel Flow Control Valves, Feed Water Flow Control Valves:

- 1. Electric drive units are required.

2. Electric drive units shall have continuous modulating duty cycle without any duty cycle or thermal motor limitations. Shall start instantaneously at full rated torque, stop instantaneously without coast or overshoot. Shall smoothly operate all connected devices without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Gearing shall eliminate backlash. Movement shall be constant speed and shall be coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within specified limits.
 3. Additional Requirements for Electric Drive Units on Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control Systems:
 - a. Drive units shall have precise positioning and repeatability to provide air-fuel positioning ratios with a maximum hysteresis of 2%.
 - b. Provide continuous precise feedback signals from drive units to controllers.
 - c. Provide auxiliary contacts to prove low and high fire positions, feedback signals are not permitted to perform this function within the VA. Belt-type drive units not permitted.
 - d. Drive unit shafts shall be keyed to fuel flow control valves and damper shafts to eliminate the possibility of slipping.
 - e. Drive units shall be industrial rated.
 - f. All gearing shall be brass or better, no plastic gears of any kind are permitted.
- F. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) for Forced Draft Fans:
1. Refer to Section 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS, for electrical requirements. In addition, there shall be a VFD mounted operator interface unit that allows configuration of drive parameters and displays diagnostic information for troubleshooting.
 2. Provide feedback system including motor speed and direction of rotation to combustion controller. Feedback transmitter must have no-drift guarantee. Feedback system shall not be affected by position of H-O-A switch on motor control system.
 3. Provide noise filters.
 4. The VFD shall automatically limit the rate of fan speed increase to that which will prevent an over-current trip in the event of a "step" speed increase of 0 - 100%.

5. Provide constant speed feature and operator-selectable air/fuel program in the controller for constant speed operation maintaining specified air/fuel ratios (excess air).
 6. Forced draft fan damper operation is required in conjunction with operation of the VFD at the lower firing rates.
 7. Provide a means of proving fan rpm to control set point at any firing rate. Deviation from set point rpm or greater than 10 percent will cause a safety shut down of the boiler.
- G. Transmitters: See Paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
- H. Final Control Elements:
1. Fuel flow control valves, forced draft fan dampers, flue gas recirculation (FGR) dampers (if provided), variable frequency forced draft fan drives (VFD) (if provided), feed water control valves: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
 2. Dampers in stacks and breechings: Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- I. Uninterrupted Power Supplies:
1. Provide separate complete protected power conditioners for each boiler control and for master control. Power supply shall protect all computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, sags, surges, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply.
 2. UPS shall be factory installed for boiler control panels and contained within the boiler control panel cabinet.
 3. Line interactive, UL 1449-rated, interactive digital display. Automatic internal bypass. Smooth sine wave output.
 4. Suitable for ambient temperature of 44 degrees C (110 degrees F) in boiler room panel.
 5. Hot swappable batteries.
 6. Audible and visual alarms to signal failure of power supply.
- J. Spare Parts and Tools:
1. Master control steam pressure transmitter: One complete unit, calibrated for the service.
 2. Hardware and software sufficient for downloading and uploading all programming configurations with all the controllers.
 3. Electric power drive unit: One of each size and type used
- K. Detailed Control Functions:

1. Control of Burner Firing Rates to Maintain Steam Header Pressure:
 - a. Automatic modulation of burner firing rates on all boilers to maintain set pressure of main steam header. Master controller receives signal from header pressure transmitter, processes and transmits signal to submaster controller for each boiler/burner. Submaster controls fuel flow and combustion air flow.
 - b. Set Points and Performance: Accuracy plus or minus two percent of the set pressure when steam load changes do not exceed 20 percent of the maximum continuous rating of the largest boiler in service in a sixty second period. System oscillations shall be minimal. Individual set point adjustment range: +/- 140 kPa (20 psi).
 - c. Control Stations: Individual control stations for master and submaster controllers. Master controller shall have capability for two set points with easy selection.
 - d. Low fire hold capability and user definable optimum ignition position.
 - e. Interface with burner management system for automatic positioning of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed and fuel flow control valves during pre-purge, ignition, shutdown and post-purge.
 - f. Interlocks to prove proper positions of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed, and fuel flow control valves for ignition and running cycles. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
 - g. The steam header pressure transmitter(s) shall be dedicated to header pressure control. Suppressed range transmitter(s), each with range +/- 20 percent of required set point. If two set points are required that are more than 138 kPa (20 psi) apart, provide two transmitters. Locate transmitters adjacent to main steam header. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control (Air/Fuel Ratio, Excess Air):
 - a. Boiler/burner submaster controller provides firing rate signals to separate drive units (actuators) for forced draft fan dampers and for each of the fuel flow control valves and to the variable frequency drive (VFD) of the forced draft fan. Air/fuel ratio

maintained by firmware and software programming of the submaster controller. Software shall be factory-programmed for the specific application. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field.

- b. Hardware, firmware and software shall comply with UL 1998, or current revision of UL 1998 Incorporate cross-limiting (air leading fuel on load increases, fuel leading air on load decreases) and deviation limiting (allowable tolerances on air/fuel ratio). Provide automatic burner shut down if deviation exceeds programmed limits or if there is a controller failure. Cross-limiting and deviation limiting shall be tested and proven. If at any time it is found this was not preprogrammed at the factory and UL tested and listed the controller shall be replaced at NO ADDITIONAL COST to the government.
- c. Provide feedback signals from drives and actuators. Fuel flow shall not increase until appropriate combustion air flow increase is proven. Combustion air flow shall not decrease until appropriate fuel flow decrease is proven. VFD feedback transmitters shall have "no-drift" guarantee.
- d. Accuracy of control of drive units shall result in fuel-air positioning ratios that are specified by the burner manufacturer for efficient and safe operation with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent. Excess air in flue gas shall conform to limits given below.
- e. Manual control function accessible to operating personnel shall be confined to base loading the firing rate of the burner and shall not permit separate control of fuel or combustion air. All other manual functions shall be password protected intended to be accessible only to qualified technicians. If system is improperly placed in a manual control mode, the system shall shut down the boiler or maintain safe excess air levels at all times, within parameters that limit the carbon monoxide emissions to specified limits.
- f. From low fire to high fire the air/fuel ratio (excess air) shall be programmed over at least ten evenly spaced increments of fuel input.

- g. Control positions and display indications shall be linear in relation to firing rate. For example, 20% control position shall be 20% firing rate (20% of full load).
 - h. Mechanical connections between drive units and dampers and valves shall not have hysteresis and shall be keyed to eliminate slippage. Use of linkage systems must be minimized and submitted for approval as a deviation to the contract.
 - i. Excess Air and Emissions Limits - New Burners: Refer to the boiler and burner specification.
3. Automatic Flue Gas Oxygen Trim System:
- a. Boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller shall utilize signal from flue gas oxygen analyzer and vary the combustion air flow to maintain the specified air/fuel ratio (excess air) at all firing rates 20 percent of maximum firing rate and greater.
 - b. Operation and Performance:
 - 1) Separate characterized set point curves for each fuel, minimum ten points per fuel. A single curve with biasing for the other fuel is not acceptable. Automatic change over of set point curves when type of fuel being fired is changed.
 - 2) Maximum deviations from set points shall not exceed ten percent at any firing rate. Combustion shall not generate carbon monoxide (CO) in excess of 200 parts per million (ppm) at any time.
 - 3) At firing rates below 20 percent of maximum steam flow, trim shall automatically return to null position (no trim).
 - 4) Variable gain to decrease output sensitivity at low loads.
 - 5) Adjustable high and low trim limiting. Excessive high or low trim correction, low excess air, or oxygen analyzer failure shall actuate audible and visual alarm on the boiler submaster air/fuel ratio controller. Analyzer failure shall cause system to go to null position.
 - 6) Manual trim output shall revert to null setting when system is placed in automatic control.
 - c. During burner start-up and adjustment of air/fuel ratios (excess air) by service technician, trim shall be on manual control at null position.
 - d. Refer to Paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.
4. Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Control:

- a. Automatic operation of FGR damper to control NOx emissions to required limits and to provide purging of combustibles from the FGR ducts during the pre-purge cycle.
 - b. Automatically disable FGR during burner start-up cycle due to potential for flame instability. Automatically enable the FGR after the boiler flue gas outlet temperature reaches a minimum of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F).
 - c. Interface with burner management system with interlocks to prove FGR dampers in proper position for pre-purge prior to ignition. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
 - d. Provide FGR only if required to meet scheduled emissions factors.
5. Boiler Water Level Control:
- a. Automatically modulate the position of feedwater control valve on each boiler to maintain the water level in the boiler within plus or minus 50 mm (2 inches) of set point with instantaneous load swings of 20 percent of boiler capacity. Adjustable set point.
 - b. Type of System:
 - 1) Three-Element System: Utilize boiler steam flow signal, boiler water level signal, and boiler feedwater flow signal. Adjustable signal gain. Provide single-element (drum level) operation from low fire to 20 percent of maximum boiler load. Provide automatic switchover from single-element to three-element operation and vice-versa at 20 percent load.
 - c. Boiler Water Level Sensors:
 - 1) Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide on water tube boilers. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
 - 2) Probe-Type Capacitance Systems: Optional control for water tube boilers. Dual probes mounted in water column controlled by microprocessor system. Provisions to compensate for shrink and swell of water level due to load changes. Self-checking function comparing the signals from each probe and causing burner shutdown if water level movement is not detected.
 - d. Steam Flow Sensors: Refer to Paragraph, FLOW METERS.
 - e. Feedwater Pressure Sensors: Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

- f. Controller: Controllers for two and three element systems shall include: manual/auto control station and indicators showing signal level to actuator, set point and actual water level, steam flow rates and totals and boiler feedwater flow rates.
- g. Set point position as recommended by boiler manufacturer.
- 6. Boiler and Economizer Efficiency Calculation and Display: If not provided on the computer workstations, provide continuous automatic calculations and indication of heat-loss combustion efficiency based on flue gas outlet temperature of economizer, flue gas oxygen, and type of fuel in use. Base calculation method on ASME Performance Test Code Form Number 4.1b, HEAT LOSS EFFICIENCY, with no consideration for boiler radiation and unaccounted losses.

2.2 BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Complete automatic safety control and monitoring system for burner ignition sequencing, operating cycle, and shut-down sequencing. System shall include microprocessor programmer, self-checking ultraviolet (UV) flame scanner and amplifier, burner cycle display, first-out diagnostic annunciation display, burner safety shut down interlocks, communication with monitoring systems, and accessories. Mount controllers, control switches and displays in and on individual boiler control panels. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS. All interlock devices shall be designed to permit periodic operational testing, including set points and trip points, without changing set points or programming, and in accordance with the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.
 - 1. Controller shall be manufactured separately from the Burner Control System controller.
 - 2. Controller shall be a separate and individual assembly from any other controller.
 - 3. Controller shall have its own mounting and wiring base to permit the controller to be replaced without disturbing any wiring or other components.
- B. Code Compliance: Conform to NFPA 85. All components UL listed, FM approved.
- C. Operate on 102 to 132 volts; 60 Hertz AC. Operating ambient temperature range 0 °C to 52 °C (32 °F to 125 °F).
- D. Flame Scanners: Provide self-checking ultraviolet (UV) scanners.

1. Self-checking UV scanners shall have minimum checking frequency six times per minute. Position scanners so that they do not view the ignition spark. Scanner sight tubes must be non-reflective to avoid the scanner detecting the reflection of the ignition spark. UV non-self-checking scanners are not permitted because they can fail in an unsafe mode on continuously operated burners.

E. Control Features:

1. Automatic recycling on high steam pressure only.
2. Interrupted ignition.
3. Electronically prevent UV scanner sensing ignition spark. Methods include early spark termination or by phasing the firing of the ignition spark off cycle from the scanner activation.
4. Flame failure response time four seconds maximum.
5. Ten seconds trial for ignition except 15 seconds permitted on heavy oil fuel.
6. Pre-purge timing set for 4 air changes on fire tube boilers and 8 air changes on water tube boilers per NFPA 85. The exact timing must be determined by the boiler manufacturer. For example, typical pre-purge timing with wide open forced draft damper and forced draft fan at full speed has been 2 minutes for packaged water tube boilers.

F. Provide components that can be easily removed from the panel without disturbing wiring.

G. Memory storage and self-diagnostics of at least six most recent causes of burner shutdown, which can be accessed by operating and service personnel. Diagnostics shall include all individual interlocks.

H. Provide Modbus RS232/RS485 and modem interface to allow remote access to detailed boiler plant operating data and memory. Provide interface with SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) software on computer workstations to allow access to burner management memory and to current operating information. In addition, provide a BACnet (read only) interface to the central Medical Center DDC control system.

I. Burner cycle indication on face of panel: Show instantaneous status of start up, run and shut down program. Provide indicator for control power on, ignition, main fuel valve open, and flame failure.

J. Reset button on face of panel.

K. Annunciator Display and Alarm (Included in Main Panel HMI):

1. Locate display on outside face of panel between 1200 mm and 1500 mm (4 feet and 5 feet) above the floor.
2. English language read-out with individual identification of specific interlocks. Where two or more interlocks serve the same function, individual display of each interlock is not required.
3. Indicate burner status in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off.
4. Continuously indicate flame signal strength.
5. Provide first-out annunciation, including English language message, and audible alarm (horn) for each of the following interlocks:
 - a. Flame failure.
 - b. Purge airflow low.
 - c. Combustion air low.
 - d. High main gas fuel pressure.
 - e. Low main gas fuel pressure.
 - f. High oil pressure.
 - g. Low oil pressure.
 - h. Low igniter (pilot) gas pressure.
 - i. Low oil temperature (heated oil systems only).
 - j. Fuel safety shut-off valves not closed prior to ignition cycle.
 - k. Low fire position not attained prior to ignition cycle.
 - l. Low atomizing media (steam or air) static pressure at atomizing media service connection to burner piping.
 - m. Low atomizing steam/oil differential pressure. Where burner does not maintain differential pressure provide low atomizing media pressure at burner.
 - n. High steam pressure.
 - o. Low water cutoff.
 - p. Low control air pressure (if pneumatic feedwater control valve drive units or other controls are furnished).
 - q. Flue gas recirculation (if provided) improper damper position.
 - r. Low flue gas oxygen.
 - s. High furnace pressure (if outlet draft control system furnished).
 - t. Building combustion air intake louver closed or make-up air ventilation system not operating.

6. Audible alarm (horn): Sounds upon all burner shutdowns except automatic recycle shutdowns on steam pressure. Provide silencing control, which automatically resets when burner control is reset.
- L. Pre-Purge Timing: Integral with the programmer. Non-adjustable after initially set to suit boiler pre-purge requirements.
- M. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.
- N. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.
- O. Safety shut down and manual reset required for, but not limited to:
 1. Flame signal detected prior to ignition cycle.
 2. Pre-ignition interlock open during pre-purge.
 3. High fire purge interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to high fire.
 4. Low fire interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to low fire.
 5. Igniter (pilot) or main burner fails to ignite.
 6. Malfunction of flame detector.
 7. Malfunction of programmer.
 8. Malfunction of flame signal amplifier.
 9. Lock-out interlock open during pre-purge (after 15 seconds), ignition or run period.
 10. Interlock open.
 11. Flame failure.
 12. Building combustion air intake louvers closed or make up air ventilation system not operating.
- P. Burner Safety Shut Down Interlock Devices:
 1. Basic Requirements:
 - a. Adjustable Set Points.
 - b. Maximum Set Point Deviation: 5% of full scale.
 - c. Minimum Repeatability: 2% of full scale.
 - d. Minimum Set Point Accuracy: 10% of full scale or 20% of set point.
 - e. Scale range shall allow set points to be within 30 to 70% of full scale.
 - f. Safety interlock devices shall be separate from operating control elements, such as feedback devices. This is to avoid having the failure of an operating control device preventing the operation

of the safety device. All safety devices shall be hardwired directly to the flame safe guard controller without passing thru any other device or control system.

2. Provisions for Testing of Interlocks:

- a. Installation of all interlock devices shall permit testing of set points and control operation without removing or disconnecting the devices and without adjusting set points of devices. Provide permanent connection points for test instruments, such as manometers and pressure gages, on sensing piping and tubing. Where necessary, provide lockable valves to allow temporary isolation of device from the service to allow testing of the device.
- b. All interlock device wiring shall start out at and end at a terminal strip in the main cabinet. No device shall be wired directly to another device in series without returning to the main cabinet's terminal strip first. All series wiring will take place at the terminal strip.
- c. No safety device is allowed to be PLC dependent or be included in any program where the input or output can be forced, or if the program is changed updated etc could have any effect on the safety device setting or function. All safety devices shall be hard wired from the device or sensor to the flame safe guard controller directly.
- d. Provide all control system passwords, wiring diagrams, and step-by-step written instructions specific to that facility to Project Engineer to facilitate all interlock testing required by the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.
- e. Provide written step by step safety device test procedures that follow the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual, and any test procedure that varies from this manual must be submitted to VACO CFM Consulting Support Services and VHA OCAMS for review and approvals.

3. Forced Draft Fan Motor Operation Interlock: Provide current relays on each phase of power circuits to fan motor. For variable speed drives, provide signals to control system from VFD fault and run contacts and signals from VFD shaft speed feedback to prove proper fan speed for purging, low fire ignition, and for each burner load

- point. Any disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor shall also shut down the power supply to the burner management control system.
4. Forced Draft Fan Damper, Pre-Purge Position Interlock: Prove damper wide open for pre-purge. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage. Parallel positioning systems may have the interlock switches in the drive units.
 5. Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Dampers (if provided) Position Interlock: Prove dampers positioned as required by burner manufacturer for pre-purge and firing. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage.
 6. Pre-Purge Airflow Interlock:
 - a. Sense differential pressure between two points in combustion air system where the differential pressure at high fire is significant, such as several inches water column. There must be no intervening dampers. This is typically between the windbox and boiler outlet.
 - b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.
 - c. UL listed, FM approved.
 - d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that air flow switch settings can be verified.
 - e. Trip point shall prove at least 70% of maximum airflow.
 7. High And Low Main Burner Fuel (Gas and Oil) And Low Igniter (Pilot) Gas Pressure Interlocks:
 - a. Solid-state sensor, mercury switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements either on the switch or as a part of the controller. Switch movements shall have bushings to eliminate metal-to-metal wear.
 - b. Gas pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed two times lock-up of nearest upstream regulator.
 - c. Oil pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed set pressure, plus accumulation, of oil pump safety relief

- valve. On heated oil system, sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum operating temperature.
- d. Low gas pressure switches shall include impulse dampener to reduce the effects of pressure dips during start-up.
 - e. Mechanical movements shall have bushings to eliminate wear of metal parts.
 - f. Approvals: UL listed, FM approved.
 - g. Switch Locations: Must be located where pressure is constant, as controlled by pressure regulator (if provided) on fuel train. Must be upstream of modulating fuel flow control valves.
 - h. Set points shall be within 20% of the normal operating pressure.
 - i. High pressure switches shall be piped to the service with lockable isolation valve and valved test connection so that switch can be set and tested using compressed air.
8. Low Oil Temperature Interlock (Heated Oil Only):
- a. Type: Solid-state sensor or sealed snap-acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirement either on the switch or as part of the controller.
 - b. Ratings: Sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum oil temperature requirement.
 - c. Approvals: UL listed.
 - d. Location: Ahead of safety shut off valves.
9. Low Atomizing Media Pressure, Differential Pressure And Flow Interlocks:
- a. Type: Mercury switches, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset. Switch movements shall have bushings to eliminate metal-to-metal wear.
 - b. Rating: Shall exceed pressure setting of nearest upstream relief valve.
 - c. Provide siphon on steam connection to protect sensing element from live steam.
 - d. Approvals: UL listed.
 - e. Locations and types of switches on atomizing media piping: Two switches required for each burner, a static pressure switch on atomizing media supply ahead of differential pressure control valve, and differential pressure flow switch with flow meter

orifice on atomizing piping adjacent to burner. On burners that maintain an approximately constant differential pressure between the atomizing steam and oil, provide a steam/oil differential pressure switch instead of the flow switch at the oil burner. Burners with individual air compressors for air atomization shall be provided with one air pressure switch and compressor motor interlocks as specified above.

10. Main Fuel (Gas And Oil) Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves Proof-Of-Closure (Over Travel) Interlocks. Provide on all automatic safety shut off valves to prove closure prior to igniter (pilot) ignition. Provide manually-actuated test circuits through the proof-of-closure switches that will demonstrate that the switches close and open properly and that the circuit is connected to the burner management system.
11. Low Fire Position of Fuel Flow Control Valves Interlocks: Sealed snap-acting switches. Actuate switches by levers attached directly to fuel valves.
12. High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and Interlock: Operating limit switch allowing burner recycling and safety shut down interlock switch. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
13. Low Boiler Water Level Interlocks: Primary and auxiliary low water burner shut down interlocks. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS. Operation of auxiliary low water cutoff shall interrupt the power supply to the burner management control system.
14. Boiler Control Compressed Air Pressure Interlock (Pneumatic Control Systems):
 - a. Type: Mercury switch, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset.
 - b. Rating: Shall exceed maximum relief pressure of nearest upstream relief valve.
 - c. Approvals: UL listed.
15. Low Flue Gas Oxygen Alarm and Interlock: Signals from flue gas oxygen analyzer providing low oxygen alarm and low oxygen burner shut down. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZER SYSTEMS.

16. Building Combustion Air Intake Interlock: Provide devices to prove outside air building wall louvers are open or H&V units are in operation.

Q. Automatic Programming Sequence:

1. After personnel select the fuel to be burned and operate the burner start switch, the control system shall automatically perform the following operations:
2. Prove proper operation of all interlocks except purging interlocks or prevent further progress.
3. Open all air dampers fully.
4. Position flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) as required by burner manufacturer to purge flue gas from recirculation duct.
5. Prove 70% of maximum air flow through the boiler and prove all air dampers open wide and flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) in proper position.
6. Pre-purge eight air changes for water tube boilers.
7. Return forced draft fan dampers and fuel flow control valves to low fire position.
8. Prove low fire start position.
9. Sensing of flame prior to this shall cause shutdown.
10. Energize igniter and open igniter fuel automatic safety shut-off valves. Prove igniter flame in ten seconds or provide shutdown.
11. On systems with ultraviolet flame scanners, terminate ignition spark five seconds before main fuel valves open.
12. Open main fuel safety shut-off valves for fuel selected. Close igniter fuel valves within ten seconds after main fuel valves open (15 seconds on heated oil).
13. Prove main flame or provide shutdown.
14. Place flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) in modulating or in fixed position as required by design of burner furnished.
15. If provided, release boiler/economizer outlet draft control damper to modulation.
16. Release burner from low fire position to automatic or manual firing rate control.
17. Provide 15 second post purge at end of burner firing cycle.
18. Close all dampers upon completion of post purge.

R. Spare Parts:

1. One flame control programmer chassis complete.

2. One flame control amplifier complete.
3. One flame scanner complete with connecting leads.
4. Twelve lamps for each type of replaceable lamp.
5. Two of each type of relay and timer.

2.3 EMERGENCY FUEL SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE CONTROL:

- A. Provide maintained contact, emergency safety shut-off push-pull control switches with mushroom heads outside personnel doorways and inside the control room. The shut-off shall shut down main and igniter emergency safety shut-off valves from power source shown and shut down all other fuel sources.

2.4 EMERGENCY BOILER SHUT-OFF SWITCH:

- A. Provide emergency boiler shutdown switches in the locations shown on plan. When any of these switches is engaged, all burners to all boilers shall have their fuel valves close. Burner control panels shall be supplied with necessary termination points allow for installation of these switches.

2.5 BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS:

- A. Type: Individual boiler/burner control panels with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel fronts and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. Panels shall be boiler-mounted.
- B. Panel Construction:
 1. NEMA ICS-6, Type 4. Freestanding panels shall be minimum 3.5 mm (0.134 inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or other reinforcement. Boiler-mounted panels shall be minimum 1.9 mm (0.075 inch) thick steel sheet. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted within panel. All corners and edges shall be smooth. Mount all equipment on sub-bases. Mount switches, reset buttons, indicators and instruments on outside face of panel.
 2. Access doors shall be full height and width of panel, dust tight gaskets, key-type locks. Lock to accept a BEST 7 pin core system to match existing lock types on site.
 3. Exterior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel. Color same as instrumentation panel or boiler manufacturer's standard color.
 4. Interior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, white.

5. Identification: All elements on face of and on interior of panels shall be labeled. Nomenclature shall be keyed to wiring diagrams.
6. Provide fan-type ventilation if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume environment at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
- C. Burner Management System with Annunciator: See Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Boiler Control Stations or Touch Screens, burner management displays and resets: See Paragraphs, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
- E. Control switches on face of panel:
 1. Fuel selector.
 2. Burner start and stop selector (off-automatic-on).
 3. Circuit breaker for power to burner control system.
 4. Alarm silence.
 5. Forced draft fan start-stop for D-type water tube boilers.
 6. Burner stop switch with mushroom head.
 7. Reset for burner management system.
- F. Boiler water level alarm on face of panel (non lock-out):
 1. Provide separate visual indications and audible alarm (bell) for high water and low water. Low water alarm is separate from low water cutouts and set at higher level than low water cutouts.
 2. Indicating lights: Industrial, transformer type, removable amber lenses. Burner status and shut down annunciator specified above may be used. Standard water level alarm display of water level control manufacturer may be used.
 3. Alarm bell: 150 mm (six inch) diameter. Provide silencing control, which is automatically deactivated when another alarm condition occurs.
- G. Horn and bell: Mounted high on exterior of panel, audible throughout the boiler plant. The horn is for burner management system alarms and the bell is for high and low water level alarms (not burner cutoff).
- H. Wiring and Piping Methods:
 1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
 2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.
 3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA-70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial type terminal blocks, terminals numbered

for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. Wiring shall be color-coded and numbered with numbering system that identifies the destination of each wire. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. All field wiring shall be brought to terminal strip in the panel. No wiring in series from one safety device to the next device is permitted.

4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.

I. Panel Certification and Testing:

1. Manufacture and inspection of completed panels, including all wiring and components, shall comply with UL 508.
2. Complete cabinets shall be factory tested and certified. The panel shall be labeled as complying with UL 508. A copy of the wiring diagram shall be placed in the cabinet prior to shipment.

2.6 COMPUTER WORKSTATIONS AND PROGRAMMING:

- A. The individual boiler plant controllers and instrumentation system shall be networked with two computer workstations to provide monitoring and oversight of controllers, custom graphic display of information, alarm message display, report generation, historical trending. All control functions shall be accomplished within the individual controllers and shall be monitored by the computer workstation so that the integrity of the control system shall not be dependent on the status of the computer workstations or the interconnecting network. Burner management (flame safety control) systems shall not be controllable from the workstations but shall be Simply stated, all monitoring, alarms, control screens, and trending which are accessible via the individual control station HMI's shall also be available for view on the boiler plant computer workstations, but shall not be adjustable or controllable from the workstations.

B. Hardware:

1. Microsoft Windows based desktop computer workstations with keyboard, mouse, two speakers, dual 20" color graphic monitors with adjustable bases, inkjet alarm printer, inkjet logging printer, uninterrupted power supply. Equip with latest version Microsoft Windows operating system compatible with SCADA software furnished. The system shall be designed so that additional workstations and peripheral equipment can be added in the future. Provide all devices necessary for complete access to all features of the programs applied.

2. Desktop Computer: Comply with requirements published by SCADA software supplier for optimum performance of software furnished. System must include hardware, approved by Fargo VA IT Department and as recommended by Microsoft for installation of Windows Business operating system matching Fargo VA IT Department Standard. No unapproved hardware will be allowed on the project. Minimum requirements are Intel Core 2 Duo processor, 4 MB L2 cache, 2.4 GHz, 1066 FSB; 4 GB 600 MHz DDR2 SDRAM memory ECC(2 DIMMS); dual hard drives each 400 GB SATA, nVIDIA QUADROFX4400 512 MB graphics, DVD+/-RW optical drive, integrated gigabit Ethernet, sound card, audible alarm and a battery-backed clock which counts seconds, minutes, hours, days and years. Provide two parallel ports and two serial ports, minimum.
3. Digital Flat Panel Color Monitor: TFT, 475 mm (20 inch) diagonal (nominal) screen with capability of 1600 by 1280 pixels resolution, non-interlaced, dot pitch 0.31 maximum. Minimum of True 16bit colors supported. Energy-Star compliant. Provide 2 monitors.
4. Keyboard: ASCII standard, QWERTY-style, enhanced 101-key consisting of at least 32 dedicated function keys and a 12-key numeric data entry section. Keys shall have tactile feedback and be permanently and clearly labeled. In addition, a set of arrow keys shall be provided for moving from the current screen of data to "next screen". Function keys shall have custom legends for each key to allow report generation, graphic display selection, alarm silencing, and data retrieval with single keystrokes. Provide removable continuous Mylar faceplate to exclude dust and spills.
5. Mouse: The operator interface shall minimize the use of the typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection. Users shall be able to access features of the program from graphical displays through the use of the mouse.
6. Alarm Printer: Impact printer, color ink jet or laser. The printer shall have a minimum 96 character ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154. The printer shall have tractor feed with adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 380 mm (15 inches), print at least 132 columns per line and have a draft quality speed of 680 characters per second. Character spacing shall be selectable at 10, 12 or 17 characters per 25 mm (one inch) at front panel. The printer

shall utilize sprocket-fed fanfold paper. The printer shall have programmable control of top-of-form. The sound level of the unit shall not exceed 55 dBA at 1500 mm (5 feet). Provide one box of 2000 sheets of printer paper.

7. Logging Printer: Black/color inkjet type, 20 ppm black and white - 15 ppm color - draft quality, minimum 8 scalable fonts, 4800 x 1210 dpi color, 16 mb RAM, capability of letter and legal paper size.
 8. Speakers: Provided by computer manufacturer.
 9. Uninterrupted Power Supply: Provide complete protected power conditioner. Line interactive, UL 1449 rated, interactive digital display. Power supply shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, surges, sags, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply. Smooth sine wave output. Hot swappable batteries. Audible and visual alarm to signal failure of UPS.
- C. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Software:
1. Generally available non-custom system compliant with latest version of Microsoft Windows. Shall use Windows Open Systems Architecture (WOSA), such as in its use of dialog boxes and menus. Local system with capability for future networking. All features shall be supported on the in-plant hardware specified. The software shall be a complete package requiring no additional software to configure or run the features of the program. Program shall not require hardware "dongle" keys for licensing. The program shall be completely configured to perform all required functions at the required speed and with complete accuracy.
 2. Configuration shall be accomplished from the keyboard or the mouse. All configuration changes shall be capable of being made while the system is on-line (operating) without interfering with the normal functions of the program. No programming, compiling or linking shall be required to configure the system.
 3. Provide complete user documentation in electronic format, including examples of how to operate the various modules of the system. Provide keyword and specific text search features.
 4. On-line "help" facility, based upon Windows standard Hypertext. This shall support full text word search, add custom comments, bookmark topics, copy and pasting into another application, printing, and use of system fonts and colors.

5. Provide pre-emptive multitasking to ensure that common Windows actions are permissible and do not interfere with I/O communications, processing of data, alarming, and the integrity of the real-time and historical data.
6. Functions shall be available to support the following:
 - a. Analog and Digital Input/Output.
 - b. Analog and Digital Alarm.
 - c. Analog and Digital Register.
 - d. Boolean Logic.
 - e. Calculation: Includes add, subtract, multiply, divide, parentheses, absolute value, square root, exponentiation, logs, relational operations, change floating point values to integers.
 - f. Device Control.
 - g. Event Action.
 - h. Fanout.
 - i. Multi-state Digital Input.
 - j. Program: Sequencing, monitoring, process control.
 - k. Real-time Trend.
 - l. Text.
 - m. Timer.
 - n. Totalizer.
7. Wherever possible, the device communications program will perform error checking on messages. This will include lost response and data error. Should communications errors be detected, the software shall automatically indicate that the data is no longer valid and identify the invalid data. The system shall automatically attempt to re-establish communications, and, if successful, shall then replace the characters with valid data without any user programs or other actions to implement.
8. The system shall include a diagnostic program capable of running on-line or off-line that can monitor message rates from the communication program. The diagnostic will display the number of new messages, retries, time-outs, and any occurrences of error.
9. The system must support third-party objects and controls to be plugged in via OLE and Active X support.
10. Support of accessing data to and from the process database and historical archive to another (future) database using Structured Query Language (SQL) as a standard language.

11. Graphics Capabilities:

- a. Color object-oriented graphic displays for monitoring and controlling the process, which show the actual configuration of the process. Real-time values from various field devices shall be displayed in a variety of user-configurable formats. Displays shall be standard MS Windows files. Graphic screens shall be based on objects and not individual pixels.
- b. Interactive object-oriented editor or workspace that allows creation and editing of graphics using a mouse. Capability of making changes to the graphics without shutting down the system.
- c. Graphic screens that are opened in configuration mode must support tiling and cascading. Tiling must have horizontal and vertical support and no overlapping when the graphic screens are viewed.
- d. Size will be based on logical units; not pixels and any logical unit may be used. A design at one resolution must be able to run at a different resolution. Provide full screen option and the ability to add sizing borders to any graphic screen. Provide title bar enabled/disabled option.
- e. Support 256 colors. Color changes must be selectable from editing the individual foreground, background, or edge color property for each object.
- f. Provide configurable toolboxes that the user can customize as to what tools it contains and their position in the toolboxes. Provide a method to describe the function of each tool when the cursor is positioned on a particular tool.
- g. As a minimum, support the following object drawing tools: rectangle, square, rounded rectangle/square, oval/circle, straight line, polylines, polygons, arcs, chords, pie shapes, text.
- h. Operations that may be performed on objects or groups of objects must include: select/select all, deselect/deselect all, change color, move, nudge, cut, copy, paste, clear, duplicate, group/ungroup, align, space vertically/horizontally, grid, snap-to-grid, reshape, zoom in/out, send-to-back/bring-to-front, choice of line and fill styles, flip, search and replace tag names, undo, cursor position, rotation, space objects evenly, make objects same size, layers.

- i. Provide ability to dynamically update elements in the picture.
Dynamic link elements shall include: data, time, date, system information, alarm summary, pushbutton, multi-pen chart, OLE objects.
- j. Dynamic properties for objects must include: color changes (foreground, edge, background), fill percentage (horizontal, vertical), position/animation (horizontal, vertical, rotate, scale), script language (commands on down, up, mouse click, mouse double click, mouse move, edit), fill style (solid, hollow, horizontal, vertical, diagonal, cross hatch), edge style (solid, hollow, dash, dot, dash-dot, dash-dot-dot, null, inside frame). Provide capability to assign more than one dynamic property to an object.
- k. For properties other than commands, configuration shall be by the mouse. Scripting or programming shall not be required. When building object dynamics, properties must support configuration from a dialog box, pop-up menu and user customizable dialog boxes or forms. Positioning property changes must support a method to get screen coordinates and automatically fill in the required coordinates for positioning. The user customizable dialog boxes or forms must be customizable through VBA. The system must supply the following pre-built forms: fill, rotate, position, scale, visibility, edge color, foreground color, background color, data entry, open/close picture, replace picture, open/close digital tag, toggle digital tag, acknowledge alarm.
- l. The refresh rate shall be user-definable on a per object basis with the fastest being fifty milliseconds.
- m. The animation of the graphics and objects shall be able to be linked to: Data acquired and stored by the system, data acquired and stored by a networked system, variables declared in the command language scripts, local and networked relational databases using SQL/ODBC.
- n. Provide a wild card supported filter for assigning a data source. Provide a mathematical expression builder that is accessible from the graphic workspace.
- o. Provide for easy reuse of graphic objects or groups of objects. The objects shall be intelligent Windows wizard-like objects. A

- library of objects shall be included: pipes, valves (manual and automatic types), pumps, motors, tanks.
- p. The system must allow for bitmaps created by other systems to be imported into the graphics. Bitmaps must support a transparent mode and Metafiles must import as objects, not just bitmaps. As a minimum, the system must import .bmp, .msp, .jpg, wmf, pcx, ico, cur, psd, epr, and wpg.
 - q. MS Word and Excel documents must be able to live within a graphic screen, running with the graphic, not as an external call. Word and Excel toolbars must be inserted as part of the graphic toolbars.
 - r. Printing of graphic displays in color and black and white shall be supported via the standard MS Windows print manager in both the graphics development and runtime environments.
 - s. Operator entry methods shall be a flexible MS Windows NT method. Item selection and data entry shall be done with mouse or keyboard and the selected item shall be highlighted. The following data entry methods shall be supported: numeric, slider, pushbutton, ramp value, alphanumeric.
 - t. The system shall print a descriptive message with time stamp and user ID on the alarm printer or to an alarm file (as selected by user) whenever any of the following events occur: alarm, alarm acknowledgement, data entry into tag, reloading database file, saving database file, restarting the system.
 - u. The scripting language used by the system must be MS Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) or equivalent with one of the software packages specified. Scripts shall allow users to automate operator tasks, and create automations solutions. The scripting language must use MS IntelliSense feature, exposing all methods and properties of graphic objects. Editing will be with the Visual Basic Editor (VBE), which is part of VBA. Scripting language requirements include: animation of objects, automatic generation of objects, read write and create database blocks, automatically run other applications, incorporate custom security features, create custom prompts and messages, incorporate and communicate with third party and custom Active X controls, trap bad Active X controls, write custom wizards, scripts become part of the graphic screen, the VBE must allow import and export

capability, there must be a link from the graphic editor to the VBE, VBA or VBE is launched from within the system without any commands, all properties method and event of Graphic object created within the graphic editor of third party Active X controls used in the graphic screen must be exposed to VBA.

12. Alarms and Message Handling:

- a. The system shall be capable of detecting alarm conditions based on the states and values of the various sensed variables whether or not the variables causing the alarms are on display. Alarm set points shall be enterable by the user upon configuration and during run time. Alarm types shall include: high high, high, low, low low, bad input from I/O, alarm disable, off scan, deadband, change of state, open, close. Support at least three priorities for each alarm type: high, medium, low.
- b. Message enabling and disabling must be controlled at the block level. The system must be capable of sending messages based on the following events: an operator event occurs, process database event occurs. In addition to alarms, the following types of blocks must be able to generate messages that report to any transactions to and from the hardware: digital input, digital output, digital register, analog output, analog register, text.
- c. The system must generate applications messages that describe database-related activity or operator entry. These messages shall be logged to alarm areas. Types of messages include: operator changes a process value, loads process database, logs into the system; any recipe upload, download or save condition; send information from a VBA script to all enabled alarm destinations; send a message from the database to all alarm destinations.
- d. The system shall provide a means for placing an alarm message in one or more of the following locations: alarm summary display, alarm printer, alarm message file on disk, alarm history window.
- e. Alarm messages shall be independently user-configurable as to what information is provided and its sequence within the message. The following shall be available choices: time of the alarm occurrence, name of tag causing the alarm, engineering units value, descriptor text assigned to the tag, engineering units of the tag.

- f. When a new alarm condition is detected, an alarm message will be generated. If the alarm condition code text for the block is on the current display, then the text will flash until the alarm is acknowledged. Alarm acknowledgement will be performed from the keyboard or with the mouse and shall require no more than one keystroke or mouse click. The software shall include the following capabilities: alarm suspension which allows the user to specify digital tags that, when closed, cause alarms not to be generated for alarm conditions; re-alarm time which allows the system to re-generate an alarm after a user-configurable amount of time; alarm delay time which allows the user to specify a period of time for which an alarm condition must remain before an alarm is generated; close contact on alarm which allows user to specify digital tags that become closed when certain alarm conditions occur or reopened under certain conditions to allow operation of audible and visual alarms in the plant.
 - g. Provide an alarm summary display as a dynamic link within the graphics package. This must show a list of the pending alarms in the system. As new alarms are detected, entries are made to the display list. Placement of alarm information and color codes shall be configurable. Alarms can be acknowledged from the summary display either individually or for all alarms in the queue.
13. Archiving and Reporting:
- a. Provide facility for automatically collecting, storing and recalling data. Recalled data shall be made available to a trend display program, a report generation program and to user-written programs.
 - b. Store data in Windows-compatible files in compressed format. Entries containing time, name, value and status will be made in the file whenever the real-time value exceeds the previously stored value by a user-supplied deadband limit. A deadband value of zero will cause an entry in the file each time the real-time value is examined. Files shall be organized according to time and will contain values for multiple, named variables. The files can be placed on the hard disk or floppy disk. Provide a mechanism for on-line maintenance and automatic purging of files.

- c. The data to be collected by the archiving program will be identified through an interactive, menu-based configuration. The user will enter the tag name, collection rate, and data compression deadband value. Collection rates shall be selectable: 1 second, 2 seconds, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 10 minutes.
- d. The operator shall be able to recall archived data from the disk to be displayed in graphic format along with real-time data. The display of archived data shall be user-configurable. It shall be possible to configure objects in graphic displays that, when selected, fetch pre-defined historical trend data from disk and display it to the operator. Attributes of pens shall be editable during run-time.
- e. The historical trend display shall be made up of the following components:
 - 1) Pen Group: Configuration shall be used to define the particular tag names to be displayed. Along with tag names, pen color, marker style and engineering units may be defined.
 - 2) Time Group: Configuration shall be used to define the time period over which the archived data is to be displayed.
 - 3) Legend Group: Configuration shall be used to define the legend parameters for a historical display. Both a primary and alternate legend may be displayed.
- f. The display shall support unlimited variables to be displayed on the same time/value axis simultaneously. For each entry in the display list, the operator will be able to assign a given tag name and marker to a particular line color selected from palettes of unlimited colors. The operator may also enter display engineering units ranges to cause scaling of the display. Support shall be provided for multiple, different y-axis engineering units to be displayed as appropriate.
- g. The display shall have two fields of view. The top portion of the screen shall be the graphic field and will display the values of the variables (y-axis) against time (x-axis). It will also contain labels for the axes and graphs. The bottom portion of the screen shall be user-configurable to display information, such as node-names, tag names, and descriptors, pertaining to the tags in the trend display.

- h. The trend object shall allow for bi-directional trending and scrolling. A movable, vertical line will act as a time cursor on the display. The date, time and values of the trends corresponding to that time will be displayed in the bottom portion of the screen. The grid of the trend object shall be scrollable. The trend shall be shifted forward or backward in time by clicking on the right/left buttons. New data shall be fetched from the historical file as appropriate. The ability to display historical data with current data on the same chart must be supported. A transparent option for the trend must be selectable. The user shall be able to "zoom" on any section of the trend display by "cutting" that section with the mouse. The software will automatically re-scale both the y-axis and the time axis and will fetch the appropriate data for the time period selected. The trend object must have a refresh rate selectable in 0.1 second increments from a minimum of 0.10 seconds to a maximum of 1800 seconds.
 - i. The trend display shall be printable to a black and white or color printer via the standard MS Windows NT print manager.
14. Event Scheduling:
- a. The system shall support a scheduler with time-based printing of reports.
 - b. The system shall allow for scheduling of the following time-based printing of reports: Hourly, shift, daily, monthly, yearly.
15. Security Management:
- a. Provide a user-based security system which, when enabled, must allow for the creation of users with certain rights and/or privileges. These rights must include the ability to run any combination or all of the applications in the data acquisition system. The ability to allow or disallow users access to change values, such as set points and control setups, on an individual tag basis shall be supported.
 - b. Groups of users, such as operators or supervisors, can be created and granted rights. All users assigned to a group obtain the rights of the group although they are tracked by the system by their individual ID. Individual members of a group may be also assigned additional rights.

- c. The system must support a tie to Windows NT security. When user-based security is enabled, an audit trail will be generated in the system, which will tag every operator action with a user ID.
 - d. The system must support at least twenty separate security areas, assignable on a per-tag basis. Each tag can be assigned all of the available security areas, none of the available security areas, or up to three individual security areas. Only users with clearance for those security areas shall have the ability to change parameters. Security area names may be up to twenty characters in length.
 - e. The following functions must be supported: enable/disable user-based security; define users, passwords and login names; define groups to which users may belong; define security paths; define user and/or group rights/privileges; define security area names; define system auto-start user.
 - f. The ability to lock an operator or other user into the runtime graphics environment shall be provided. Disabling any combination of the following shall be supported, as configured by the user: starting other applications; switching to other applications that may be running; exiting from the system; restarting the computer using <Ctrl><Alt><Delete>; opening unauthorized screens; closing current screens; using the system menu; switching to the configuration environment; accessing the system tree.
 - g. The system shall allow for a login timeout setting for each user account. The system shall support manual login in and logout as well as automatic login. In addition, security information must be customizable through VBA scripting.
16. Services:
- a. Training: An interactive on-line tutorial shall be provided as part of the software to teach the basic operations of the system, including graphics and tag development. The tutorial shall demonstrate the configuration operations using interactive on-screen instructions. Standard classroom courses for operators of the system that cover the configuration and use of the system shall be available.
 - b. Customer Support: Programming staff shall provide 24/7 support via telephone and email. Field service by programmer, or

programmer-trained distributor, shall be available on two-day notice.

- c. Quality Assurance: The vendor must have a formal and documented set of quality assurance procedures that are applied to the engineering design, development, and documentation of the software. The software shall have been in use by customers for at least three years.

17. Graphics: As a minimum, the following pictorial "screens" shall be available for observation:

a. Individual boilers with economizers showing:

- 1) Main flame proven and approximate firing rate as shown by flame size depiction.
- 2) Steam output instantaneous flow rate (pressure compensated), lb/hr.
- 3) Steam output flow totalization (pressure compensated), lb.
This is total production starting from time, day, month and year as set by operating personnel. Calculation shall be accomplished in control or instrumentation system, not in the SCADA software.
- 4) Steam header pressure, psi.
- 5) Boiler flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
- 6) Boiler flue gas oxygen percent. Set point of oxygen trim system (if trim provided).
- 7) Economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
- 8) Economizer feedwater inlet temperature, °F.
- 9) Boiler feedwater inlet (economizer outlet) temperature, °F.
- 10) Signal to feedwater control valve.
- 11) Water level in boiler plus or minus inches from normal level.
- 12) Boiler plus economizer "Heat Loss" combustion efficiency not including radiation and unaccounted losses.
- 13) Fuel flow rate and totalization if individual boiler fuel meters are provided scfh; gpm. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
- 14) Feedwater flow rate and totalization if boiler feedwater flow meters are provided gpm; gallons. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.

- 15) Trends of all flow, pressure and temperature data as listed above.

b. Boiler Plant:

- 1) Feedwater deaerator storage tank water level, inches of water.
- 2) Condensate storage tank water level, inches of water.
- 3) Pumps in operation.
- 4) Chemical feeders in operation.
- 5) Steam header pressure, psi.
- 6) Feedwater deaerator steam pressure, psi.
- 7) Emergency gas valve status (open or closed).
- 8) Natural gas header pressure, psi.
- 9) Fuel oil header pressure, psi.
- 10) Boiler feed header pressure - each header, psi.
- 11) LP igniter gas header pressure psi.
- 12) Instrument air pressure psi.
- 13) Fuel oil tank and piping leak detection in operation.

18. Specific Requirements - Historical Trending:

- a. Display No. 1 (one display per boiler): Individual boiler pressure-compensated steam flow rate, lb/hr; flue gas oxygen, percent; boiler stack temperature, F; economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F, fuel flow rate, feedwater flow rate, gpm.
- b. Display No. 2: Pressure-compensated steam flow rate for: total of all boilers; in-plant steam line; and each distribution steam line, lb/hr; total plant fuel flow, scfh, gpm.
- c. Display No. 3: Outside air temperature, °F; feedwater temperature, °F; steam header pressure, psi.

19. Specific Requirements - Alarm Monitoring and Operation Log:

- a. Alarm Monitoring Sequence:
 - 1) Alarm occurs:
 - a) Monitor flashes alarm on all displays where point is shown.
 - b) Display screen point or group flashes.
 - c) Audible alarm sounds.
 - d) Identification of alarm point is displayed at bottom of monitor screen.
 - e) Printer logs alarm.
 - 2) Operator acknowledges alarm:
 - a) Audible alarm is silenced.
 - b) Alarm display stops flashing but remains highlighted.

- 3) Point in alarm returns to normal after acknowledgment:
 - a) Alarm display clears.
 - b) Printer logs return to normal.
- b. Alarm Summary Display: The alarm sequence summary display shall alert the operator when points are in alarm. The time of occurrence, point identification, type of alarm, engineering value, and point description shall appear on the display. The most recent alarm shall be shown at the top of the display, with time of occurrence displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
- c. Operation Log: In addition to alarm conditions, this log shall also print status of pumps and burners (in service or out of service), status changes such as a transfer from auto to manual, set point change, etc., so that the resultant printout is a true and complete log of plant operations.
- d. Alarm points shall include:
 - 1) Burner management safety control system alarms.
 - 2) Boilers high and low water level.
 - 3) Boilers low flue gas oxygen.
 - 4) Condensate storage tank high and low water level.
 - 5) Feedwater deaerator high and low water level.
 - 6) Feedwater deaerator high and low steam pressure.
 - 7) High and low steam header pressure.
 - 8) Low feedwater pressure to each boiler.
 - 9) Emergency gas valve closed.
 - 10) High and low natural gas header pressure.
 - 11) High and low fuel oil header pressure.
 - 12) Propane igniter gas header pressurized (normal is zero pressure).
 - 13) High and low oil level in each oil tank.
 - 14) Oil tank and piping system leak detected.
 - 15) Carbon monoxide (CO) or combustible gas in building.
 - 16) Control system faults.
 - 17) Medical gases.
 - 18) Medical vacuum.
 - 19) Emergency generator status.
20. Report Generation - Specific Requirements: The monitor shall display and the log sheet printer shall print out: instant, hourly, shift,

daily and monthly plant operating reports. As a minimum, each report shall list:

- a. Maximum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
 - b. Minimum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
 - c. Totalization of steam produced, each boiler and combination of all boilers, lb.
 - d. Totalization of steam used in boiler plant, lb.
 - e. Separate totalization of steam exported into each distribution system, lb.
 - f. Totalization of oil consumed, gallons.
 - g. Totalization of natural gas consumed, mscf.
 - h. Totalization of feedwater consumed, each boiler, gallons.
 - i. Overall boiler efficiency, fuel vs. steam (combination of all boilers).
 - j. Electricity used, kWh.
 - k. Make-up water used, gallons.
 - l. Make-up water as a percent of total steam production of all boilers combined.
 - m. Number of heating degree-days.
 - n. Hours of operation of each boiler.
21. Communication with Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control Systems: Provide means to communicate with each burner safety control system to determine status, operating hours, flame signal strength, history of lockouts, number of short circuit events, other data necessary for remote trouble-shooting.
22. Monitor Screen Printout: Any display on the screen shall be able to be printed as required to provide hard-copy record.
- D. Sensors and Transmitters: Provide as necessary to satisfy programming requirements. Refer to Articles, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2.7 FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS:

- A. Oxygen content of flue gases of each boiler measured by zirconium-oxide in-situ systems with probe mounted in stack or breeching. Output to computer workstations. Single range, 0 to 10 percent oxygen.
- B. Performance:
 1. Minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of reading.

2. Speed of response eight seconds or less to 90 percent accurate reading.
 3. Resolution 0.1 percent oxygen.
 4. These performance requirements are minimums and must be increased if necessary to suit the requirements of the oxygen trim system.
- C. Field-replaceable cell, heater, and cell temperature sensor. Project Engineer has the option of accepting long-term guarantee of unit exchange at favorable cost in lieu of capability of field-replacement of components.
- D. Reference and Calibration Air (if required by units furnished):
Provide refrigerated air dryer and instrument quality compressed air supply to each unit. Coalescing color-change filter and pressure regulator at each analyzer.
- E. Automatic Calibration System: In-stack using bottled calibration gas mixtures containing oxygen and nitrogen. Number of mixtures and composition as recommended by analyzer manufacturer. See Article, TOOLS.
1. Selectable manual/automatic calibration, which will operate at preprogrammed intervals and upon power-up.
 2. Calibration gas piping system with permanently installed stop valves, pressure and flow regulators, pressure gages, and flow meters to permit connection of gas bottles to unit. Locate all gas bottle connections, regulators, gages and valves accessible from floor without use of ladders.
- F. Analyzer Displays: Operating parameters, process and diagnostic data, including percent oxygen, cell temperature, and set points of alarms and burner cutouts.
- G. Analyzer Outputs:
1. Modbus communications and analog output compatible with the computer workstations.
 2. Low flue gas oxygen alarm on computer workstations on main panel annunciator. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Interface with burner management system to provide low oxygen shutdown of burner. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Set points shall not be adjustable from the front of the panel. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

2.8 FLOW METERS:

A. Steam Flow Meters with Transmitters:

1. Provide differential pressure flow meters designed for accurate measurement of flow rate ranges per Section 23 09 23. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to computer workstations. As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by a boiler plant controller receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals immune to ambient temperature swings. Continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
3. All welded flanged stainless steel meter body. Designed for Schedule 40 piping.
4. Transmitted signal accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate. Repeatability 0.2% of actual flow rate.

B. Water Flow Meters:

1. Type: Continuous duty positive displacement disk or turbine type with meter-mounted totalizing registers.
2. Service: Provide individual meters to measure volume of cold water, soft water where shown on contract drawings.
3. Performance: Conform to flow range, accuracy, maximum pressure drop, maximum static pressure and temperature per Section 23 09 23.
4. Meter Construction:
 - a. Bronze or iron cases, threaded pipe connections, designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi) maximum pressure.
 - b. Registers: Hermetically sealed, magnetic coupling, digital flow rate readout or sweep hand registering one or ten gallons per revolution and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits. Provide horizontal register box with gasketed viewing glass and hinged cover. Register shall have capability of being

positioned to any of the four cardinal points for readability.

Provide remote flow indication on computer workstations with flow rate and totalization.

C. Fuel Oil Meters:

1. Type: Positive displacement screw type, cast iron cases, nitrided steel spindles, seals, threaded pipe connections, designed for pressure exceeding set pressure, plus 25 percent, of nearest upstream relief valve. Rated for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) if utilized for heated oil. Accuracy plus or minus 0.1% of flow rate over required flow range.
2. Meter Registers: Hermetically sealed flow computer with digital flow rate readout and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits located at meter, positioned for easy viewing. Transmit flow data to computer workstations.

D. Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters:

1. Type: Turbine-type with volume totalizing digital readout that is continuously updated and corrected for the line pressure and temperature. Meter readouts shall be located on meter and in computer workstations. Meter shall be designed for natural gas at job site characteristics.
2. Performance: Maximum flow rate as shown on the projects schematics. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC). Accurate flow minimum turndown range shall be 20/1 for plant meter and 10/1 for individual boiler with minimum accuracy one percent of flow rate over the entire range.
3. Construction:
 - a. Meter: Design for 850 kPa (125 psi). Pipe connections flanged 850 or 1025 kPa (125 or 150 psi) ANSI. All bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from contaminants. Metering transducers operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the main gas piping connections. Corrosion-resistant material of construction or coating.
 - b. Indication Devices on Meter: Electronic type which provides a totalized continuous volume flow digital indication in cubic feet automatically continuously corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line temperatures

and pressures. Unit shall also display a totalized uncorrected volume flow indication. The display shall show actual line temperature and pressure at the meter and pressure-temperature correction factor. Smallest corrected flow indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits.

4. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.

5. Accessories:

- a. Remote Digital Register: Provide a remote digital register system including pulse generator and all wiring and accessories for proper functioning. Remote register shall have a digital cubic feet volume readout corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line conditions. Smallest indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits. Provide 120-volt power supply from panel. Individual boiler registers shall be located on boiler control panels.
- b. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.
- c. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass-fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

2.9 PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:

- A. Transmitters for gage pressure, differential pressure, fluid level, and draft utilized for instrumentation, computer workstations, and controls.
- B. "Smart" programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct-sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, non-interactive external span and zero adjustment, solid-state plug-in circuit boards. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of calibrated span. 40:1 minimum rangeability. Communication system shall be compatible with boiler plant controls and instrumentation.

- C. Shut-off and blowdown valves on all transmitters.
Equalizing/calibration manifold valves on all differential pressure and fluid level transmitters. Connection points to permit calibration of system with a portable pressure calibrator.
- D. Reservoirs for transmitter piping connections where an interface between liquid and steam is present, such as boiler water level sensing and differential pressure steam flow meter applications.
- E. Provide and deliver to VA Project Engineer (PE) all hardware and software necessary for field calibrating and programming all transmitters.
- F. Spare Parts: One transmitter of each type utilized in the project.

2.10 BOILER DRAFT GAGES:

- A. For D-type water tube boilers, provide gages for windbox, furnace, boiler outlet, and economizer outlet.
- B. Type: Analog, multiple vertical scale, dry diaphragm, balanced pointers, semi-flush-mounted, zero adjustment.
- C. Scales: Internally illuminated, minimum length 120 mm (5 inches), scale ranges coordinated with equipment furnished and actual operating conditions, scales labeled for the service. If, in operation, indicators go under-range or over-range, the gages shall be replaced with greater ranges, at no additional cost to the Government. Scales for furnace, boiler outlet, and economizer outlet gages must be combination negative and positive pressure.
- D. 3-way cock for each gage to permit shut-off, connection to service, connection to atmosphere.

2.11 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:

- A. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD).
- B. Provide transmitters or panel-mounted indicator transmitters, transducers, and receivers compatible with the system including the computer workstations.
- C. Minimum accuracy one percent of actual temperature.
- D. Boiler and economizer flue gas temperature sensors shall be averaging type and shall extend across width of stack or breeching.
- E. Provide stainless steel weather hood on outside air temperature sensor, which shields the sensor from direct sunlight.

2.12 RECORDERS:

- A. Provide complete systems to continuously receive and record steam flow, fluid temperatures, fluid pressures and boiler flue gas oxygen percent. System shall also include steam flow totalizing functions.
- B. Identification: Provide engraved plastic or metal plate at each recorder which lists recording and totalizing ranges, units of measurement, multiplying factors, steam flow transmitter differential pressure, steam flow primary element identification data such as steam pressure upon which primary element size was calculated, chart identification number.
- C. Electronic Display-Type Paperless Recorder:
 - 1. Microprocessor-based programmable signal receiving, recording and display. Configure through touchscreen or front keypad. Waterproof and dustproof front panel.
 - 2. Display: 250 mm (10 inch) minimum height and width, XGA 16 bit color with 125 ms trend speed or TFD color LCD. 24 colors minimum.
 - 3. User-editable custom screens.
 - 4. Input channels: Quantity sufficient for requirements stated below or shown on drawings. Each recorder shall be limited to data from two boilers.
 - 5. Minimum of 16 simultaneous real time trending displays shown as selectable trace, bargraph and digital values and identified as to function with scale values, engineering units.
 - 6. Totalizers for all flow functions.
 - 7. Under/over range signal and alarm displays and high and low alarm displays for each input.
 - 8. 32 Mbyte internal flash memory.
 - 9. Standard Ethernet communications - 1/100baseT. Modbus protocol.
 - 10. USB plug and play capability to allow remote connection to perform any operation that can be done directly on the instrument.
 - 11. Recording destinations:
 - a. Data backup static minimum 36 Mbyte RAM.
 - b. Automatically download data directly to in-plant computer workstations hard drive. Provide and install software compatible with workstations operating system.
 - c. USB Memory Stick removable media.
 - 12. Password protection of parameters. Provide passwords to Project Engineer (PE).

D. Recording Functions:

1. Steam Flow:
 - a. Record steam flow rate and totalize steam flow from: each boiler individually, individual steam distribution lines, in-plant uses.
 - b. Provide continuous totalizer for each flow function. Counter shall have six digits minimum.
 - c. Pressure Compensation: Provide system that automatically corrects the steam flow recording and totalization for the actual line pressure. Boiler and distribution steam flow recorders may utilize the main header pressure as the signal for pressure correction if there are no intervening pressure regulators. On boilers with two-element or three-element feedwater level control, provide pressure compensated flow signal to the feedwater level controller.
2. Boiler Flue Gas Oxygen, Stack Temperature, Steam Header Pressure, Outside Air Temperature, Feedwater Temperature.
3. Provide all new sensors and transmitters for each recorder input.
4. All data shall be available via Modbus communications for the computer workstations (present or future workstation).

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:

A. Construction:

1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 110 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter face with black markings on white background.
3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for the required service. Provide bellows designed for service for pressure ranges under 100 kPa (15 psi).
4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
6. Window: Plastic.
7. Liquid Filled Gages: Provide at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners where bourdon tube gages are utilized. Gage filling shall be glycerin or silicone oil. Purpose of filling is to provide pulsation dampening. As an option to liquid filling, provide dry gages that have built-in fluid clutch dampeners that are not vulnerable to plugging due to foreign material.

B. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, $\frac{1}{2}$ percent, on all gages; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gages, liquid filled gages, and compound gages.

C. Accessories:

1. Red set hands on gages located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
2. Needle valve or gage cock rated for the service.
3. Syphon on all steam gages.
4. Pulsation snubbers on diaphragm-type gages located adjacent to gas burners.

D. Scale Ranges: Provide English scales:

1. Low pressure steam to 100 kPa (15 psi): 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
2. Medium pressure steam to 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 700 kPa/0 to 100 psi.
3. High pressure steam above 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 1400 kPa, 0 to 200 psi.
4. Natural and LP gas: 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
5. LP gas at tanks: 0 to 2100 kPa/0 to 300 psi.
6. Gas burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/inches WC.
7. Oil pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psi.
8. Oil pump discharge: 0 to 1400 kPa/0 to 200 psi.
9. Oil burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/psi.
10. Compressed air, 345 kPa & higher (50 psi & higher): 0 to 1100 kPa/0 to 160 psi.
11. Feedwater pump discharge: 0 to 2100 kPa/0 to 300 psi.
12. Feedwater pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 30 psi.
13. Pumped condensate: 0 to 400 kPa/0 to 60 psi.
14. Condensate transfer pump discharge: 0 to 400 kPa/0 to 60 psi.
15. Condensate transfer pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psi.
16. Feedwater deaerator: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 30 psi.
17. Other services, 200 percent of maximum operating pressure.

E. Boiler Steam Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

2.14 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:

- A. General: Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
 - 2. Scales: Digital with solar and battery backup 30 to 300 degrees Fahrenheit/0 to 150 degrees Celsius scales, unless otherwise shown. Scale length 220 mm (9 inch) except 170 mm (7 inch) scale length acceptable on oil burner piping.
 - 3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
 - 4. Form: Straight or back form except thermometers located more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform shall be adjustable angle.
 - 5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow. Provide snug sliding fit between socket and well.
 - 6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.

2.15 BOILER PLANT BUILDING DANGEROUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM; CARBON MONOXIDE AND COMBUSTIBLE GAS:

- A. Automatic microprocessor or PLC based industrial-class system that monitors the concentration levels of carbon monoxide and combustible gases in the boiler room and associated spaces. The system shall include displays of the concentration levels of the gases detected by each sensor and provide audible and visual alarms when these gases are detected. Control/transmitter panels with displays and control functions shall be located 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor. Provide 2 combustibles sensors and 6 carbon monoxide sensors as specified in this section and as shown on the drawings or more as directed by the system supplier for maximum protection based on the layout of the boiler plant. Provide RS485 Modbus communications protocol (i.e. Modbus RTU, etc.) of detected gas concentration levels and alarms to computer workstations and central control panel.
- B. System Description:
 - 1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Sensors: Transportable calibration, electrochemical plug-in type, range 0-100 ppm, detection limit less than plus or minus 5% of full scale, response time less than 10 seconds, zero drift less than 5% per year, span drift less than 10% per year, repeatability less than plus or minus 5% of full scale, active temperature compensation. Set point: 25 - 50 ppm.
 - 2. Combustible Gas Sensors: Plug-in type, infrared detection, no moving parts, range 0-100% lower explosive limit. On-board storage of

calibration data, peak values, time and date stamped. Set point: 10% of lower explosive limit.

3. Controller/Transmitters: Separate from sensors, non-intrusive calibration. NEMA 4 enclosure, sensors connected to transmitter with easily operated connection devices. Universal transmitter which can accept infrared, catalytic bead, or toxic sensor and auto-configure when sensor connector is inserted. LED display of gas type and concentration, alarm horn and strobe, output compatible for computer workstations, integral non-volatile memory, automatic resume on power failure, sensor and controller diagnostics, menu-driven calibration. Networked with computer workstations SCADA program via RS-485 four-wire bus, such as Modbus RTU.
4. Additional Features:
 - a. Capability to remotely mount sensor from transmitter to allow calibration at convenient point up to 100 feet away.
 - b. Sensor/transmitter display shall indicate all diagnostic check/fault conditions with detailed message displays.
 - c. Full-function keypad or magnetic touch points to allow setting alarm set points, change span gas values and display date of last calibration.
5. Calibration: Sensor/transmitters shall be calibrated with hand-held calibration devices furnished by system manufacturer. Provide complete calibration kit, including test gases, for commissioning and future calibrations. Provide permanently mounted hose for remote-mounted sensors.
6. Approvals: NEC and CEC for explosion proof or non-incendive, when required.
7. Product Support: Supplier shall have organization, located within 250 miles of site, with capability of complete on-site product support.
8. Power Supply: Provide protected power supply to protect system from surges, spikes, transients, overloads in the incoming power supply.

2.16 TOOLS:

- A. Portable Digital-Type Pressure Gage Tester:
 1. Type: Portable digital pressure calibrator with a minimum range of 10 to 200 psi.
 2. Accuracy: Within plus or minus 0.04% of indicated pressure traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

3. Construction: Steel or aluminum carrying case, compact design unit with hand pump, fittings for connecting to pressure gages and pump, test leads.
 4. Accessories: Gage pointer puller, 6 mm (1/4 inch) and 12 mm (1/2 inch FNPT) pressure gage connectors, all tools recommended by manufacturer for testing pressure gages.
 5. Delivery: Deliver to VA Project Engineer (PE) for use by VA personnel only. Deliver prior to boiler tests.
- B. Calibration Gases for Boiler Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers and Building Carbon Monoxide and Combustible Gas Detection System:
1. Type: Compressed gases in transportable cylinders, certified analyses. One cylinder of each mixture for each analyzer. Composition of mixtures and quantity of mixtures as recommended in written instructions by analyzer and gas detection system manufacturers.
 2. Cylinders: Minimum capacity 100 liters of gas, approx. 75 x 360 mm (3 x 14 inch) cylinder.
 3. Delivery: Deliver to VA Project Engineer prior to initial calibration of instrumentation. Contractor personnel may use gases. Provide new full cylinders, to replace gases used during start-up and testing after boiler plant testing is complete.
- C. Communication Devices for Programming Instrumentation and Controls:
1. Furnish all devices necessary to configure all programs and obtain all data from instruments and controls. Deliver to Project Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, AND COMPUTER WORKSTATIONS:

- A. General:
1. Nameplates, Labels and Identification: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
 2. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70 and referenced electrical sections of these specifications.
 3. Electrical Wiring: Comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS; Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW); and Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES. The term "wiring" includes furnishing of wire,

conduit, miscellaneous material and labor to install a complete working system as specified.

4. All devices plumbing and wiring shall comply with and be arranged as shown in the most recent edition of the "VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual".
5. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service or damage to equipment due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect from lightning and static electricity all wiring that comes from external sources.
6. Except for short apparatus connections, run conduit and pneumatic tubing parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinets neatly racked to permit tracing. Rack wiring bridging a cabinet door along the hinge side and protect from damage. Provide grommets, sleeves or vinyl tape to protect plastic tubing or wires from sharp edges of panels, conduit, and other items. Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops; each loop shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optic systems shall be self-supporting, code gage steel enclosure.
8. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Label or code each wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
9. Cables:
 - a. Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board.
 - b. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - c. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - d. Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible location. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
- B. Pressure, Temperature, Level and Flow Transmitters: Mount in locations accessible from floor or platform without use of portable ladders. Provide separate conduit for each transmitter signal if recommended by

manufacturer. Protect sensor or controller on steam or water service by an adequate water seal at all times and provide blowdown facilities to permit blowdown of sensing lines. Install temperature sensors with entire temperature sensing surface immersed in media being measured. Locate outside air temperature sensor on north side of building away from heat sources. Provide isolation valves on all transmitters connected to fluid systems. Locate isolation valves so that transmitter can be isolated while main sensing line is being blown down. Provide equalizing valves on all differential pressure transmitters. Provide valved drains on all fluid lines. Valves shall be rated for minimum of 150 percent of system pressure and temperature.

- C. Steam Flow Meter Primary Elements (In-Line Flow Sensors): Provide straight runs of piping upstream and downstream as recommended by manufacturer to achieve maximum accuracy and rangeability. Verify that stresses in piping system do not exceed allowable stress of flow meter body. Locate meter electronics including read-out devices accessible from floor or platform without the use of portable ladders.
- D. Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers:
 - 1. Mounting: Provide freestanding floor-mounted steel rack for mounting control panels and read-outs. Position panels and readouts 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor.
 - 2. Sampling point shall be upstream of smoke density monitor in non-turbulent area. Locate probe within 4.5 meters (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform.
 - 3. Reference Air: Provide dry, filtered, pressure-regulated compressed air service to each unit. Provide isolating valve at each unit.
 - 4. Calibration Gases: Provide permanently installed valved piping connections, pressure regulators and gages in flue gas sampling system for connection of required calibration gases. Locate within 1200 mm (4 feet) of main floor.
 - 5. Interconnection of Instruments: Provide shielded wiring as recommended by instrument manufacturer.
 - 6. Power Circuits: Provide dedicated circuits from a plant panel. Analyzers shall remain powered when burner control is off.
- E. Wiring and Piping: Is generally not shown on the drawings. All wiring and piping must be provided in accordance with NFPA 70 and ASME B31.1.

F. Combustion Control Linkage Systems: After completion of burner adjustments, counter sink all lever set screws into shafts or pin levers to shafts to prevent levers from slipping on the shafts.

G. Compressed Air Filters: Pipe drain to nearest floor drain.

3.2 INSTALLATION, NATURAL GAS FLOW METERS:

A. Entire installation shall conform to recommendations of the meter manufacturer for obtaining the most accurate flow measurements. Arrange meter readout so that it is visible from nearest walkway or service platform.

3.3 INSTALLATION, PRESSURE GAGES:

A. Orient gages so that dials are upright and visible from the nearest walkway or access platform. Install gages with gage cocks. Provide pig-tail syphons on steam service. Provide compound gages on all pump suction lines and on feedwater deaerator; provide pressure gages elsewhere. Install liquid-filled or equivalent (as specified) gages at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners. If diaphragm-type gages are used, provide pulsation dampeners instead of liquid-filling.

3.4 INSTALLATION, THERMOMETERS:

A. Arrange thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway or access platform. Provide adjustable angle thermometers on applications more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform. Tilt the angle type thermometers for proper view from floor or platform. Locate wells in flow stream.

3.5 INSTALLATION-WATER AND OIL FLOWMETERS:

A. Provide strainer upstream with 80-mesh screen liner. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Position register for upright viewing from nearest walkway.

3.6 TESTING, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, AND COMPUTER WORKSTATIONS:

A. Representatives of the systems manufacturers shall demonstrate proper operation and calibration of all components, computer programs, and entire systems to the Project Engineer (PE). The demonstration involving boiler/burner data shall be conducted during the boiler/burner tests. Furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform calibration and testing. All calibration work must be completed prior to the testing.

- B. Burner Management (Safety Control) Systems: All test shall be based on the most recent edition of the "VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual", also Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Flow Measuring: Demonstrate proper calibration of each flow rate signal and indication and each totalizer signal and indication to Project Engineer or their representative prior to the start of the final boiler testing.
- D. Testing shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, the proper operation of all equipment, proper execution of the sequence of operation, proper tuning of control loops and maintaining of all set points.
- E. Document all tests with detailed report of test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken.
- F. During and after completion of the pretests, and again after the final acceptance tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair and calibrate equipment that fails to comply with contract requirements or the standards of the manufacturer. Provide written report to Project Engineer.
- G. Demonstrate safety and operating interlocks.
- H. Demonstrate that programming is not lost and that the control and instrumentation system performs the correct sequence of control and instrument functions after a loss of power.
- I. Furnish to VA Project Engineer graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loops are stable and that set points are maintained. Trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute.
- J. Signal Transmission System Equipment:
 - 1. Ground Rod Tests: Before any wire is connected to the ground rods, use a portable ground testing instrument to test each ground or group of grounds.
 - 2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Implement NEMA WC 63.2 as a minimum.
- K. Computer Workstation Software Operation Test:
 - 1. Test ability to properly communicate with and operate the control systems.
 - 2. Demonstrate the ability to edit the programs off and on line.
 - 3. Demonstrate operation of all alarm points.
 - 4. Demonstrate the receipt, display, and saving of trend and status reports.

5. Demonstrate display and operation of all graphics.
6. Demonstrate all program calculating functions and report generation.
7. Demonstrate proper operation of all printers.

3.7 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the VA Project Engineer, A/E and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers and a control system server.
 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure

of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

5. The control system shall accommodate 2 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate at least 3 web-based Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.
 2. Flow switches.
 3. Flow meters.
 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
 2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
 3. Boiler controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
 4. Unitary HVAC equipment (air handling units).
 5. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.

- a. The following points shall be made available as a minimum to be communicated via the communications interface into the Building Automation System:

- 1) Fault diagnostics
- 2) Meter points:
- 3) Motor power in HP
- 4) Motor power in kW
- 5) Motor kW-hr
- 6) Motor current
- 7) Motor voltage
- 8) Hours run
- 9) Feedback signal #1
- 10) Feedback signal #2
- 11) DC link voltage
- 12) Thermal load on motor
- 13) Thermal load on VFD
- 14) Heatsink temperature

6. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:

- a. Medical air, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, vacuum, and oxygen gas systems: general alarms. The controls contractor shall provide all low voltage wiring to connect the alarms to the temperature controls system. Contractor shall also be responsible for providing relocation of medical gas panel in the control room during to the temporary control room and then back again into the control room during construction.

D. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	26
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Packaged AHUs space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

E. This facility's existing direct-digital control system and its ECC is located at the engineering shop. Provide all required software licensing and programming for access at the campus boiler plant. The controls contractor shall provide a new ECC or utilize an existing workstation at the boiler plant. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

- F. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
1. Remove existing direct-digital control system ECC, communications network and controllers. Replace with new BACnet ECC, network and controllers compliant with this Section of the technical specifications.
- G. This campus has multiple control systems (BAS/ECC) currently installed on site. Provide new controls on one of the existing control systems on site.
1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC), one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
 2. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	VA
ECC expansion	X	
ECC programming	X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X	
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point (analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X	
Point mapping	X	
Network Programming	X	
ECC Graphics	X	
Controller programming and sequences	X	
Integrity of LAN communications	X	
Electrical wiring	X	
Operator system training	X	
LAN connections to devices	X	
LAN connections to ECC	X	
IP addresses		X
Overall system verification	X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X	

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 21 13 13, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems.
- B. Section 23 09 11, Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant.

- C. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- F. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- G. Section 23 52 33, Water-Tube Boilers.
- H. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- I. Section 25 10 10, Advanced Utility Metering System.
- J. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- K. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- L. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- M. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- N. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- O. Section 26 22 21, Specialty Transformers.
- P. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- Q. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- R. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.
- S. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- T. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

- G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

- S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

- KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- MM. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- NN. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- OO. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- PP. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- QQ. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- RR. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- SS. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- TT. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- UU. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- VV. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

- WW. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- XX. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- YY. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- ZZ. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- AAA. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems

similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	± 50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical

- connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 5. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.

11. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG format compatible with Fargo VA current CAD software for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.

- e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Project Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
 - 2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
 - 3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.

4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 65 to 100°F at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific

Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electric Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-10.....Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
- 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
- 916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
- 1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.

- d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
- 1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 - 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
- 1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
 - 2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
- E. Servers:
- 1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
 - 2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
 - 3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual

nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).

4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

- D. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- E. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
 - 1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
 - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
 - 1) All required operator workstation software
 - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
 - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
 - b. Real-time clock:
 - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.

- 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
- 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
- 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
- c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
- d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
- e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
- f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm. Dual monitors on stands shall be provided.
- g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
- h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
- i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
 - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
- j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
- 2. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
- 3. Printers:
 - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
 - 1) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
 - 2) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
 - 3) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
 - b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per

inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.

- 1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.

4. RS-232 ASCII Interface

- a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, and alarm transmitters.
- b. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
- c. Cables: provide CAT 6e Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

- 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

- 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

5. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):

- a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
- b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
- c. Accessories:
 - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
 - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
 - 3) Rectifier/charger.
 - 4) Battery disconnect device.
 - 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
 - 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
 - 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
 - 8) Output isolation transformer.
 - 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
 - 10) Battery monitoring.
 - 11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Operating system shall be approved by Fargo VA IT Department.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers,

terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be approved by Fargo VA IT Department, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data

automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:

- a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
 - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
 - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
 - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
 - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
 - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
 - g. Scheduling trend reports.
 - h. Program editing.
 - i. Operating activity log and system security.
 - j. Transfer data to third party software.
14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
- a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
 - b. Alarm management.
 - c. Event scheduling.
 - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
 - e. Program and database editing.
 - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.

- b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
 - c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
 - d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
 - e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
 - f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
 - g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.
16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
- a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
 - b. List of all points in the alarm.
 - c. List of all points in the override status.
 - d. List of all disabled points.

- e. List of all points currently locked out.
 - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
 - g. List of weekly schedules.
 - h. List of holiday programming.
 - i. List of limits and dead bands.
 - j. Custom reports.
 - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
 - l. List of programs.
17. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
- a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for building 10 meter.
 - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
 - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
18. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
 - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
 - 1) Weekly schedules.
 - 2) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
 - 3) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.
19. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
 - b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
 - c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
 - d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.
20. Alarm Management:
- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
 - b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.

- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
- d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
- e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.

21. System Configuration:

- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
- b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.6 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

- 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
- 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)

- b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
"Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.7 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
 - 1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 - 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.8 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 - 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.

3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a laptop.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.

2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

- a. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- b. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.9 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
- 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
 - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
 - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.

- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
 - e. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - f. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
- 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
1. Performance characteristics:
- a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
 - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
 - d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.
 - e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
 - f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
 - g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.

- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

E. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

1. Sensor: Differential pressure sensor, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
 - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 14 to 1, minimum.
 - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
 - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
 - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
 - 2) Power supply, 24 VDC.
 - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
 - f. Pipe transmitter as shown on the project drawings.

F. Flow switches:

1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

- G. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.10 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Section 26 05 26.

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket.
1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.11 THERMOSTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
- B. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

2.12 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 - 1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.

6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - b. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball or gate.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

E. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque

to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
- 2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
- 3. See drawings for required control operation.

2.13 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.
- B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:
 - 1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
 - a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area

segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
 - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
 - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output

signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
- 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
- 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in S.I. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional,

and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.

2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- D. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- E. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Project Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit. Install digital communication cables in conduit.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.

4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors from contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:

- a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 6e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 - 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
 - 1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on all equipment. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
 - 2. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
 - 3. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.

- b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
4. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
- a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
 - f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
 - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
 - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.

- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Diesel fuel oil and unheated burner fuel oil tanks, piping, and accessories located aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.
- B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- C. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL for BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
 - 1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, fuel quality management systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
 - 3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years' service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years' service experience.
- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Project Engineer (PE) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the PE two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- E. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- G. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the PE.
- H. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- I. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Aboveground Steel Tanks:
 - 1. Drawings of tanks, emergency relief vents. and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of pipe connections, and access openings.
 - 2. Weight of entire tank assembly, empty and flooded.
 - 3. Design and construction of primary tanks, secondary containment, supports, pipe connections.
 - 4. Application and performance data on coatings from manufacturer of coatings.
 - 5. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
 - 6. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
 - 7. Design, construction, performance, dimensions of emergency relief vents.
 - 8. Leak Detection System:
 - a. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.

- b. Description of operation.
 - c. Layout of system.
 - d. Installation and operating instructions.
 - e. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.
- C. Fuel Piping:
- 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- D. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
- 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. ASTM standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature rating.
- E. Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
- 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
 - 4. Materials of construction.
 - 5. Accessories.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protection of Equipment:
- 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until final acceptance, whether the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the PE. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
 - A126-04 (R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
 - A234/A234M-10.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
 - B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.5-09.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).
 - B16.11-09.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B31.1-10.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with Current Amendments
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - 31-11.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

142-10.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

1.7 PERMITS:

- A. Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental authorities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FUEL OIL DAY TANK:

- A. Fuel oil day tank and piping for this project shall conform to this Section as well as the requirements of Section 26 32 13.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Type: Factory fabricated all welded steel, horizontal configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified.
- B. Construction:
1. ASTM A36 steel, conform to UL 142. Inner and outer tanks of double wall tanks shall both conform. Provide label of conformance.
 2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
 3. Double-wall, un-insulated.
 4. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum permissible out-of-roundness of cylindrical shells is one percent of the diameter.
 5. Provide lifting lugs for rigging tanks.
 6. Make provisions for leak detectors to be installed at lowest part of interstitial space between walls of double-wall tanks.
- C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior of tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3.
- D. Factory Coating: Provide tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) with exterior coat of rust resistant metal primer, specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Coat interior from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in compliance with API RP1631.
- E. Field Painting: Clean and coat all surfaces as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
1. Conform to UL 142.

2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger, flanged, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME rating.
 3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
 4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gage unit; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
 5. On double-wall tanks, provide valved drain of interstitial space.
- G. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- H. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi) gage. Aluminum or cast-iron construction with Teflon seating surface. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks.
- I. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.

2.3 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 80. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
 6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- B. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.

- C. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping.

2.4 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Automatic continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks. System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system.
- B. Functions and Arrangement:
 - 1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
 - 2. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
 - 3. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
 - 4. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
 - 5. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
- C. Sensors:
 - 1. Designed for insertion between walls of double-wall tanks. Lowest point of tank. Intrinsically safe design.
 - 2. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system.
 - 3. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
 - 4. Transmit status signal to control unit.
 - 5. Sensors shall be compatible with existing TS-2001 Tank Sentinel System. Alarm points shall be connected to existing TS-2001 Tank Sentinel System.

2.5 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. High and low-level alarms.
- B. Fluid Level Monitor:
 - 1. Microprocessor tank capacity readings.
- C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:
 - 1. Visual and audible indicators
 - 2. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.
- D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.
- E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:
 - 1. Equip with remote annunciation or warnings.

F. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 1% of fluid height in inventory mode and in leak detection mode.

G. Sensors:

1. Provide sensor types such as magneto strictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
2. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.
3. Sensors shall be compatible with existing TS-2001 Tank Sentinel System. Tank level shall be connected to existing TS-2001 Tank Sentinel System. Alarm points shall be connected to existing TS-2001 Tank Sentinel System.

H. Code Conformance: NFPA-70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, ABOVEGROUND TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.
- C. After tanks are installed, fill with fuel oil and check for leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks.
- D. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of generator room.
- C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

3.3 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
 1. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of generator room.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 21 11
BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included except for gas regulator and meter stations.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR Boiler Plant and STEAM GENERATION
- D. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME Power Piping Code, ASME B31.1 and appendices.
- B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.
- C. Mechanics shall be skilled in their work or trade. Welders on pressure vessels or piping shall show evidence of qualification in accordance with the ASME Power Piping Code and the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current. Each welder shall utilize a stamp to identify all work performed by the welder. The Government reserves the right to reject any personnel found unqualified in the performance of work for which they are employed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Piping:

1. ASTM material specification number.
 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 3. Manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
1. ASTM material specification number.
 2. ASME standards number.
 3. Catalog cuts.
 4. Pressure and temperature ratings.
- D. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Ball:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 3. Materials of construction.
 4. Accessories.
- E. Sight flow Indicators:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 3. Materials of construction.
- F. Quick-Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 3. Materials of construction.
 4. Type of seal between couplings.
 5. Flexibility of steam hose.
- G. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 2. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
 3. Materials of construction.
 4. Flow capacity at required set pressure.
 5. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.
- H. Strainers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 3. Materials of construction.
 4. Strainer basket or liner mesh.
 5. Pressure loss and flow rate data.

I. Emergency Gas Safety Shutoff Valves:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Maximum pressure rating.
3. Material of construction.
4. Pressure loss and flow rate data.

J. Steam Traps:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
3. Materials of construction.
4. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
5. Orifice size for each trap.

K. Flexible Connectors:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Materials of construction.
4. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
5. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.

L. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
2. Validation of computer program for pipe support selection.
3. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
4. Boiler and feedwater deaerator steam nozzle (pipe connection) allowable and actual forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
5. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
6. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger and support.
7. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger and support and conformance of hangers and supports to MSS standards.
8. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.
9. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers, and seismic shock absorbing devices.
10. Stress analyses on the boiler plant piping systems under all possible load conditions as part of the design. Once all piping is

completed another stress analysis is required on the as built systems.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

1.6 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at 120 psi. Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.
- B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.
- C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers (if provided), and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 °C (280 °F), and emergency temperature of 213 °C (415 °F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is 1896 kPa (275 psi)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psi) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer (if provided) relief valve.
- D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 °C (212 °F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psi). Vacuum return systems shall operate between 0 and 27 kPa (0 and 8-inch Hg) vacuum and equivalent steam saturation temperatures.
- E. Natural gas fuel systems are designed and materials and equipment are applied to prevent failure under gas pressure of 60 psi entering Government property. LP gas systems for igniters (pilots) are designed for maximum LP tank pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psig).
- F. Fuel oil system pressures are determined by the requirements of the burners and fuel trains. No. 2 oil systems are designed for maximum temperatures of 55 °C (130 °F), and pressures of 1025 kPa (150 psi).

- G. All piping systems are designed to operate under conditions of maximum available pressure.
- H. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.
- I. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psi) saturated steam.
- J. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi).
- K. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A47/A47M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48/A48M-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A105/A105M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
 - A106/A106M-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
 - A126-04(2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
 - A193/A193M-10.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service
 - A194/A194M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

- A197/A197M-00 (2006).....Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
- A216/A216M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service
- A395/A395M-99 (2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for use at Elevated Temperatures
- A536-84 (2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B88/B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: ~~2007~~2010 Edition with current Addenda
- Section I.....Power Boilers
- Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS $\frac{1}{2}$ Through 24
- B16.9-2007.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
- B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- B31.1-2010.....Power Piping
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS):
- SP-45-03 (2008).....Bypass and Drain Connections
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

- SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- SP-80-2008.....Bronze, Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-89-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and
Installation Practices
- SP-90-2000.....Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and
Supports
- SP-97-2006.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet
Fittings - Socket Welding, Threaded and
Buttwelding Ends
- SP-127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic Design, Selection, Application
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
- 31-2011.....Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning
Equipment
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-2009.....Specification for Welding Procedure and
Performance Qualification
- G. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):
- PFI ES-24-08.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and
Material Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 STEAM PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 40 for piping 2-1/2 inches and above, schedule 80 for piping 2 inches and below.
- B. Joints:
1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded
 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
- C. Fittings:
1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234/A234M, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
 2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.

- 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
- D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 1034 kPa (150 psig) pressure class, except 2070 kPa (300 psig) class required adjacent to 1724 kPa (250 psig) and 2070 kPa (300 psig) class valves. Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING:

- A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded or socket-welded.
- D. Fittings:
 - 1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - 2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.
- E. Unions on Threaded Piping: For piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under, forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
- F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105, ASME B16.5, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

2.3 FUEL PIPING:

- A. Natural gas, LP gas (propane), fuel oil (No. 2) for main burner and igniter (pilot) fuels, gas vent piping. Comply with ASME B31.1.
- B. Piping: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40. Fuel oil piping shall be seamless downstream of burner automatic shutoff valves.
- C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Socket-welded or butt-welded.
- D. Fittings:
1. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 2. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class).
- E. Unions on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class.
- F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- G. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting shall conform to ASME B16.5.
- H. Burner Piping: Furnished as part of the factory-assembled burners may be manufacturer's standard materials and assembly. Comply with ASME B31.1, for the actual operating conditions.
- I. Igniter (Pilot) Piping: Furnished as part of the factory assembled burners may have 2070 kPa (300 psig) ASTM A47/A47M, ASME B16.3 malleable iron threaded fittings in lieu of welded steel. If threaded fittings are provided, piping shall be Schedule 80.

2.4 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING:

- A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping shall be Schedule 80.
- C. Joints:
1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.
- D. Fittings:
1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig class. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints.
 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

- F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B7. Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M.

2.5 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING:

- A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints: Butt-welded.
- D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius, no tees or crosses permitted.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105/A105M, 2070 kPa (300 psig).
- F. At no point shall the bottom blow down lines raise above the point of connection to the boiler.

2.6 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE:

- A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gage glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints: Threaded.
- D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.

2.7 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES:

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
- B. Joints:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234 Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: Cast iron, ASME B16.4, 850 kPa (125 psi).
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

2.8 COLD WATER PIPING:

- A. City Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

B. All copper pipe shall use only soldered fittings.

2.9 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (FUEL OIL ATOMIZING SERVICE):

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW Schedule 40.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class).
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.

2.10 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN:

- A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class.
Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class.
- D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

2.11 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, Type 316.
- B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING:

- A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.
- B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):
 - 1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.
 - 2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi), threaded.
- C. Pump Recirculation:
 - 1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 80 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded.
 - 3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A197/A197M, ASME B16.3, 2070 kPa (300 psig) class, except 1034 kPa (150 psig) class permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.

4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

2.13 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS:

- A. Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide copper and steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts. Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psi), 27 °C (80 °F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be rated at 510 kPa (75 psi), 120 °C (250 °F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

2.14 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, VENT COCKS:

- A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.

B. Valve Type Designations:

1. Gate Valves:

- a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite), ASME flanged ends rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi), OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

- 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

- 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains. Conform to MSS SP-45.

- b. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

2. Globe Valves:

- a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium

stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.

- b. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
3. Plug Valves: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, one-fourth turn to open. 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.
- a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.
 - b. Type 302: Two-way valves 125 mm (5 inches) pipe size and above, all sizes of three way valves. Lubricated full-port plug type with lubricant for intended service. Reinforced Teflon stem seal, valve plug floated on Teflon surfaces, lubricant injection system that has sufficient pressure to fully lubricate all sealing surfaces. Provide laminated plastic label attached to each valve stating, "Lubricate with (Insert appropriate description) once a year".
4. Check Valves:
- a. Type 403: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, steel disc and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
 - b. Type 404: Swing-type, ASTM cast steel, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, stainless steel disc, threaded ends, regrinding disc.
 - c. Type 408: Silent spring loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 300psi water, 250°F, stainless steel trim.

5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.
 - a. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 4130 kPa at 93 °C (600 psi at 200 °F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.
 - b. Type 504: Carbon steel or ASTM A536 ductile iron body, saturated steam service, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.
6. Gas Vent Cocks:
 - a. Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 205 kPa at 38 °C (30 psi at 100 °F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

C. Boiler Valves:

1. Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves:
 - a. Type: Straight-way Y-pattern, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.
 - b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends.
 - c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.
2. Stop Valves for Soot Blower, Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gage:
 - a. Installation of steam pressure gage shut-off valves shall conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
 - b. Soot blower angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1375 kPa (200 psi) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
 - c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop-Check Valve, Water Column, Gage Glass, Low Water Cut-offs, Soot Blower:
 - a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
 - b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:

- a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, OS&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are not permitted.
 - b. Construction: ASTM A216 WCB cast steel body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
 - c. Conform to ASME B31.1.
- D. Steam above 100 kPa (15 psi), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
 - 5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
 - 6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- E. Steam 100 kPa (15 psi) and under:
 - 1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
 - 5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
 - 6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
 - 5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
 - 6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 - 7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.
- G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
 - 5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.

6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
 7. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 8. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
 9. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 408.
- H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
 5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2050 kPa at 288 °C (300 psi at 550 °F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 850 kPa (125 psi) boiler drum pressure.
- I. Feedwater Sampling:
1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
 2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
- J. Chemical Feed System (including inlet and drain valves on shot type chemical feeders):
1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
 2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
- K. Fuel Oil: Discharge side of pumps. Conform to NFPA Code Nos. 30 and 31.
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 2. Gate Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 4. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301. (Tank isolating valve on return line.)
 5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 6. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 408.
 7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
- L. Fuel Oil: Suction side of pumps and tank fill lines where tank is below fill point. Conform to NFPA Code Nos. 30 and 31.
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 3. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
 4. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 5. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.

- 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
- M. Fuel Oil: Tank fill lines where tank is above fill point.
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 - 3. Check valves, all sizes: Type 408.
- N. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.
 - 1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
 - 2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501. May be applied where plug valves are shown.
 - 3. Plug valves, 125 mm (5 inches) and above: Type 302.
 - 4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.
 - 5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 - 6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.
- O. Compressed Air:
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
- P. City (Cold) Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- Q. Instrumentation and Control Piping:
 - Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
- R. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:
 - 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 - 2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
- 2.15 SIGHTFLOW INDICATORS:**
 - A. Provide, where shown on drawings, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.
 - B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.
 - C. Construction: Cast iron or bronze body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.
 - D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sightflow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1030 kPa, 150 °C (150 psi, 300 °F).

2.16 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES:

- A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.
- B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.
- C. Service: Design for water and steam at 100 kPa (15 psi), 154 °C (310 °F).
- D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.
- E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4-inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 °C (100 psi, 300 °F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by VA Project Engineer.

2.17 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section I and VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).
- B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers, stainless steel trim, lapped seats on cast iron valves, EPDM o-rings on bronze valves.
- D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Compressed Air Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- F. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

2.18 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
- B. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems. Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings or equipment requirements.
- C. Performance: Pressure control shall be smooth, continuous. Maximum 10 percent deviation from set pressure over an 18/1 turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valves.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Main Valve: Cast iron body rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi), threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast steel body rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron body 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel or Monel. Stainless steel stem.
 - 2. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel or Monel.
- E. Direct Digital Control Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves shall apply. Valves shall be normally closed.
- F. Sound Levels: Refer to requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.19 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE

- A. Provide where shown on drawings. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.
- B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.
- C. Service: Water at 100 °C (212 °F), 100 kPa (15 psi) maximum pressure.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Body: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
 - 2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3 mm (0.125-inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

2.20 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE

- A. Provide as shown on drawings for steam, water and compressed air piping systems.
- B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Steam Service 420 to 1025 kPa (61 to 150 psi): Cast steel rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) saturated steam with 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, rated for saturated steam at 1025 kPa (150 psi) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - 2. Steam Service 415 kPa (60 psi) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, with 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - 3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °C (250 psi at 450 °F) with 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °F (250 psi at 450 °F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 80 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller, diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.033 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01-inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3 mm (0.125 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.
- E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

2.21 LIQUID PETROLEUM TANKS GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Type: Single stage or two-stage designed to reduce tank pressure to LPG header pressure (35 kPa) (5 psi). Outlet pressure shall be adjustable. Design for LPG (propane) service. Valve shall be weatherproof for outside installation. Valve body shall be designed for 1725 kPa (250 psi). Provide internal relief valve set at 69 kPa (10 psi).
- B. Performance: Valve shall provide steady outlet pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) with flow rate required by igniters (pilots) furnished, with tank pressure variation from 1725 to 140 kPa (250 to 20 psi).

2.22 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE:

- A. Permits remote shut-off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.
- B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is not permitted.
- C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.
- D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.
- E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1725 kPa (250 psi).
- F. Control Switch: Mounted at exterior doorways (multiple switches). Switch shall also cut the power to the fuel oil pump set. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Provide auxiliary switch to provide signal to Computer Workstations.

2.23 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Application: Steam lined drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.
- B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic where noted on plans. Refer to the drawings for trap locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.
- C. Bodies: Cast iron or stainless steel. Construction shall permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connected piping, 4 bolt flanged ends with flexatalic gaskets.
- D. Floats: Stainless steel.
- E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.

- F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms.
Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.
- G. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.
- H. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features

2.24 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.
- B. Units for Water Service
 - 1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.
 - 2. Construction
 - a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
 - b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
 - c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.
- C. Units for Compressed Air Service Only:
 - 1. Service: Designed for 93 °C (200 °F), 1025 kPa (150 psi), 13 mm (1/2-inch) intermittent offset.
 - 2. Construction. Flexible corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.
- D. Units for Atomizing Media Service (Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:

1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve, whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.
2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless steel hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

2.25 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.
- B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58, SP-69, SP-89, SP-90, SP-127.
- C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.
- D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1 code, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer's design limits.
- E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.
- F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-69 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are not permitted.
- G. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.
- H. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20% of the code allowable or exceed the ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.

I. Detailed Design Requirements:

1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs B31.1 Code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and sizes.
2. Each support for piping 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.
4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.
5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the PE.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 90 kg (200 lb) or less, and vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less.
7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.

8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost to the Government.

J. Hangers and Supports - Products:

1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
 - a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
 - b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.
5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.
7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.

13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided. Insulation shields are not permitted. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads.

2.26 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS

- A. Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.

2.27 THREAD SEALANTS:

- A. As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service.

2.28 PIPE SLEEVES:

- A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.
- B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING

- A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.
- B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices

requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed, compression type fittings are not allowed.

- C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.
- D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall have chain wheel and chain for operation from floor or platform. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate isolation valves 750 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 or one inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6 m (20 feet) or longer.
- E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.
- F. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system. Steam lines shall have dual shutoff valves for maintenance and service.
- G. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

3.2 WELDING

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
 - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used by his organization, determine the suitability of the procedures used, determine that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also determine that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.

2. Comply with ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1.
 3. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, and AWS B2.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the Project Engineer (PE), to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the PE with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Utilize split welding rings or approved alternate method for joints on all pipes above 50 mm (two-inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (one foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
1. The VA requires up to ten percent of the welded piping joints to be examined using radiographic testing performed by a VA approved, Contractor retained testing firm. If defective welds are discovered the VA shall require examination of all pipe joint welds at no

additional cost to the Government. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR.

2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The PE reserves the right to review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening will not be permitted. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified.
- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.3 PIPING JOINTS

- A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the PE.
- B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.
- C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.
- D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.
- E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

3.4 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS

- A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.

- B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of PE. They must comply with MSS-SP-97.

3.5 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

- A. The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, and weight effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the PE and at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 PIPE BENDING

- A. Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106 seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below 50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall have factory fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

Size	Minimum Radius	Minimum Tangent
1/2 inch	2-1/2 inches	1-1/2 inches
3/4 inch	2-3/4 inches	1-3/4 inches
1-inch	5-inches	2-inches
1-1/4 inches	6-1/4 inches	2-inches
1-1/2 inches	7-1/2 inches	2-1/2 inches

3.7 SIZE CHANGES

- A. Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

3.8 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS

- A. Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines. All air drops shall

have dirt legs and no actuator or other air operated equipment may come off the end of the air line. Airline taps are either from the top of the supplying line if the supply line is horizontal or from the side if the supplying line is vertical. All air operated equipment shall have inline moisture separators or dryers.

3.9 MINOR PIPING

- A. Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

3.10 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION

- A. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

3.11 INSTALLATION - BOILER EXTERNAL STEAM PIPING FROM BOILER TO MAIN HEADER

- A. From Boiler to Second Stop Valve: Fabricate from boiler nozzle through second stop valve under the rules for boiler external piping of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Full compliance will be required, including qualification of welders, Code inspection, and certification with ASME Form P4A. Deliver original of Form P4A properly executed to PE.
- B. Construction shall include: non-return stop and check valve at the boiler, welding coupling for 20 mm (3/4-inch) vent, second stop valve, steam flowmeter primary element, welding coupling for IPT calorimeter connection located to provide clear space and access for temporary test calorimeter, and header stop valve. Second stop valve may be deleted if the entire steam line from the non-return valve to the header valve is constructed in accordance with the rules for boiler external piping, ASME Section I.
- C. Companion flange at 2050 kPa (300 psi) valves shall be 2050 kPa (300 psi) weld neck; at 1025 kPa (150 psi) valves shall be 1025 kPa (150 psi) weld neck.
- D. Equip header stop valve with factory applied warm-up bypass connected to drilled and tapped bosses in valve body located above and below valve wedge. Connect valved drain to header valve body boss located above valve wedge.

- E. Equip steam pipe with 20 mm (3/4-inch) vent, 1375 kPa (200 psi) steel gate valve, as specified.
- F. Support and slope boiler steam line to drain; apply variable spring hangers (MSS-SP58, Type 51 or 53).
- G. Provide screwed fitting for calorimeter (temporary test instrument) on side of pipe as shown. Allow 600 mm (2 feet) horizontal and vertical clearance for calorimeter.
- H. Handwheel and drain valve on non-return stop-check valve shall be within easy reach of boiler platform.
- I. Disassemble, clean and reassemble entire mechanism of non-return stop check valve after conclusion of boiler testing.

3.12 INSTALLATION - MAIN STEAM HEADER

- A. The header shall be the connection point for steam piping from all boilers and for steam distribution piping. The boiler plant steam pressure control transmitter shall be connected to the header.
- B. Steam header shall be assembly of tees, pipe sections, and weld neck flanges.
- C. Factory-fabricated forged steel integrally reinforced branch outlet welding fittings, standard weight, ASTM A105 Grade 2, may be applied in lieu of tees for all branch outlets less than the full size of the header. Comply with fitting manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS-SP-97.
- D. Provide header supports and anchor as shown; apply insulation saddles for insulation thickness as required in Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Weld neck flange bolt position shall conform to required valve, stem, and bypass orientation as shown.
- F. Header construction as specified includes the entire header and branches to first valve.
- G. Anchor and guide header to resist thermal and weight forces and also seismic forces where required.
- H. All valves must be accessible without the use of ladders or chain-wheels.

3.13 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING

- A. Fabricate with long sweeping radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are not permitted.

3.14 INSTALLATION - EXHAUST HEAD MOUNTED ABOVE ROOF

- A. Provide drain line from connection on exhaust head to roof drain.
Provide pipe size same as drain connection size.

3.15 INSTALLATION - SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

3.16 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.

3.17 INSTALLATION - EMERGENCY FUEL SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE

- A. Located so that valve position indicator is visible from nearest walkway.
- B. Provide control wiring and wiring to annunciator on computer workstations.

3.18 INSTALLATION - FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

3.19 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES

- A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.
- B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.
- C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere.
- D. Relief valves in steam piping shall have a manual valve downstream of the relief valve to allow for testing of the valve in place without risk of over pressurizing downstream equipment.

3.20 INSTALLATION - Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE

- A. Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

3.21 INSTALLATION - QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS

- A. Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

3.22 INSTALLATION - VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING

- A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.
- B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

3.23 INSTALLATION - PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.
- B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.
- C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

3.24 INSTALLATION - PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.
- B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:
 - 1. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.
- C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to one-third the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to one-fourth of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.
- D. Special Supports:
 - 1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
 - 2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, control piping)

special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the PE.

3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment. No attachments to boiler casings permitted.

- E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

3.25 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION

- A. Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes.

3.26 TESTING

- A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material.
- B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the PE. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the PE will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.
- C. Perform operating test as follows:
 1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified.
 2. Test main gas piping with compressed air at twice the service pressure entering VA property from utility service. Test LP gas

- piping at the maximum tank pressure, 1725 kPa (250 psig), with compressed air. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.
3. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.
 4. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.
 5. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to resoldering. Back welding of threads will not be permitted.
- D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water of same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of PE.. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
- E. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.
- F. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of PE. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

3.27 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Glycol-water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION:
General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- F. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler piping.
- G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
- H. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, fan coil units, and radiant ceiling panels.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.

2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
 6. Valves of all types.
 7. Strainers.
 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
 9. Pipe alignment guides.
 10. Expansion joints.
 11. Expansion compensators.
 12. All specified hydronic system components.
 13. Water flow measuring devices.
 14. Gages.
 15. Thermometers and test wells.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
1. Heat Exchangers (Steam to Water)
 2. Air separators.
 3. Expansion tanks.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings B16.18-01 Cast
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage
fittings
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute
(ANSI/FCI):
- 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and
300
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and
250)
- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings.
- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service

- A234/A234M-07.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A307-07.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A536-84 (2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A615/A615M-08.....Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A 653M-08.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C177-04Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Glycol-Water and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.

B. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting
piping.

2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron,
ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction
of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4
inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's
option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as
connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless
otherwise noted.

2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8
inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C
(220 degrees F).

1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.

b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 2 inches and smaller: threaded dielectric union, ASEM B16.39.

C. Larger than 2 inches: Flanged union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42

D. Temperature rating 210°F.

E. Contractor's option: Screwed end brass ball valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.5 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.6 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, steel body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

2. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball Valves):

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Steel, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, steel mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, steel trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, steel trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, steel trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Globe style valve.

2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 2. Ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
- I. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Steel, packless, with position indicator.

2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type.
1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. Flanged Spool Connector:
1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
 2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
 - a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.9 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Heat Exchanger (Steam to Glycol-Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, heating fluid in shell, heated fluid in tubes, equipped with support cradles.

1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 feet per second).

2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.001.

3. Materials:

a. Shell: Steel.

b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.

c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.

d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.

4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.

B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of converters, pumps, and other components supported on a welded steel frame. Refer to Section 23 22 13, STEAM and STEAM CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, for additional requirements

C. Air Purger: Cast iron or fabricated steel, 861 kPa (125 psig) water working pressure, for in-line installation.

D. Tangential Air Separator: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. Provide a removable stainless steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.

E. Closed Expansion (Compression) Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, steel, rust-proof coated. Provide gage glass, with protection guard, and angle valves with tapped openings for drain (bottom) and plugged vent (top). Provide Form No. U-1.

1. Horizontal tank: Provide cradle supports and following accessories:

- a. Air control tank fittings: Provide in each expansion tank to facilitate air transfer from air separator, or purger, into tank while restricting gravity circulation. Fitting shall include an integral or separate air vent tube, cut to length of about 2/3 of tank diameter, to allow venting air from the tank when establishing the initial water level in the tank.
 - b. Tank drainer-air charger: Shall incorporate a vent tube, cut to above 2/3 of tank diameter, and drain valve with hose connection draining and recharging with air.
2. Vertical floor-mounted expansion tank: Provide gage glass, system or drain connection (bottom) and air charging (top) tappings. Provide gate valve and necessary adapters for charging system. Tank support shall consist of floor mounted base ring with drain access opening or four angle iron legs with base plates.
- F. Pressure Relief Valve: Steel or iron body and stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.
- G. Automatic Air Vent Valves: Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.10 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale, metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

2.11 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Project Engineer:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, with case.

2.12 THERMOMETERS

- A. Provide solar with battery backup digital thermometer, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below.
Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- D. Scale ranges:
 1. Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.14 GLYCOL-WATER SOLUTION

- A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.
- B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 50 percent for they hydronic system. It will be this contractor's option to provide factory premixed R.O. solution or provide proper water treatment to attain R.O. quality for the final fluid.

2.15 GLYCOL-WATER MAKE-UP PUMP

- A. Provide glycol water make-up pump. Pump shall be Dayton Portable Sprinkler/Utility Pump, suitable for pumping a glycol solution. Pump capacity to be 3.0 G.P.M. at 40 psi discharge pressure with 10 ft of suction lift. Pump motor to be 1/2 H.P., 120 volt, single phase.

Provide cord and plug. Provide flexible connection hoses to pump from glycol make-up tank to fill connection on heat transfer skid package.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Control valve bodies, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill opening around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Project Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Project Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate

equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Project Engineer.

3.5 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the Project Engineer, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Design Criteria:
1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.

7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Pumps and accessories.
 2. Motors and drives.
 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
 - AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
 - ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48-03 (2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM)) of the fluid pumped.
- B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.
- C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED**

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
 - 2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
 - 3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
 - 4. General Construction Requirements
 - a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
 - b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225°F.
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
 - g. Pump shall be factory tested.
 - h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
 - 5. Variable Speed Pumps:

- a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
 - b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
 - c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:
- 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
 - 2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - 3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 850 kPa (125 psig), ANSI B16.1.
 - 4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
 - 5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 15 mm (1/2-inch) plugged connections minimum size.
 - 6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
 - 7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
 - 8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
 - 9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 10. Motor: Furnish with pump.
 - 11. Base Mounted Pumps:
 - a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
 - b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, ANSI B15.1, bolted to the baseplate.
 - d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type.
 - 1) Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
 - e. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
 - 12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
 - a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16-inch) diameter

openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.

- b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
- c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
- d. Provide disposable start-up strainer.

2.2 VERTICAL TURBINE PUMP

- A. Pump Bowls: Close-grained cast iron, flanged and bolted type, reinforced with four ribs (minimum), which are at least one-half the flange metal thickness.
- B. Impellers: Bronze, enclosed type, secured to the shaft with steel tempered keys.
- C. Replaceable Wear Rings: Bronze.
- D. Pump Shaft: AISI Type 416, stainless steel.
- E. Suction Bell: Cast iron, belled to reduce entrance losses.
- F. Suction Strainer: Bronze, basket type, with net open area at least twice the calculated area at the suction bell lip.
- G. Sleeve Bearings: Bronze provided in each bowl and in the suction bell, to be lubricated by the pumped fluid. Suction bell bearing shall be packed permanently with non-soluble grease and fitted with a bronze sand collar.
- H. Discharge Column Pipe: Steel with threaded or flanged connections.
- I. Lineshaft: AISI Type 1045, steel connected through steel threaded couplings. Shaft (and column) sections shall not exceed 3 m (ten feet) in length.
- J. Replaceable Shaft Sleeves: Stainless steel "shrunkfit" on the line-shaft at each bearing location.
- K. Column Connection Bearings: Fluted rubber supported by non-threaded "spider" type retainers butted between the machined faces of the discharge column. "Spider" shall be made of nickel-iron with a minimum brinell of 170.
- L. Surface Discharge Head Assembly: Close-grained cast iron with integral 850 kPa (125 psig) flat face flange, ANSI B16.1. Provide two lifting lugs with capacity to support the weight of the entire pump. Provide steel base plate and hardware for securing the discharge head to the base plate.
- M. Stuffing Box: Manufacturer's standard, two Teflon sealcages, and split type packing gland.

N. Stuffing Box Bearing Housing: Cast iron, one piece, with bronze sleeve bearings.

O. Motor: Vertical, hollow shaft type, direct connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.
- F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam and condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant piping is covered in specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. All specified steam system components.
 - 8. Gages.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form NO. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
 - 1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water)
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Institute Standard (ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-2005.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings

B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500

B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,
Division 1

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature
Service

A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

- A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose
Piping
- A183-2003.....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216-2008.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service
- A285-01.....Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-
Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-2007.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A516-2006.....Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- A536-84 (2004)e1.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-2008.....Solder Metal
- B61-2008.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate Piping:

1. Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: Provide 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3, fittings for steam piping. Provide 300-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless

steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.

b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and thredolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.5 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-off Valves

1. Gate Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

1) Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 250 psig at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 lb.)
Globe and angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:

- 1) Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

2. Angle Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 lb.)
Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

F. Swing Check Valves

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, steel, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
 - a. Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 1. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
 2. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
- C. Screens: Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.7 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:
 1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set

- pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
 3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
 4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
 5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
- B. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- C. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing

connecting piping, (4 bolt raised face flange). For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.

3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
4. Ball valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
6. Floats: Stainless steel.
7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

D. Pressure Powered Condensate Pump: Cast iron body and cover, stainless steel valve mechanism and linkage, steel body check valves, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) operating pressure, for lifting steam condensate using steam.

2.8 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam to 15 psig	30 psig
Medium Pressure Steam to 30 psig	100 psig
High Pressure Steam to 125 psig	150 psig

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.10 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:

1. Steam piping exposed to weather.
2. Steam condensate exposed to weather.
3. Pumped condensate piping exposed to weather.
4. Cold water piping exposed to weather.
5. Boiler blowdown exposed to weather.
6. Fuel oil supply and return piping exposed to weather.

Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor Plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

C. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
 - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 513 mm (2 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
 - b. Large than 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and larger 76 mm (3 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

D. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.

3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 120 volts, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, coils, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one

end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.

- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around piping penetrating floors or walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

3.4 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of Project Engineer. Tests

may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by Project Engineer. Tests shall be witnessed by Project Engineer in their entirety.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 23
STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam condensate pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
B. Design Criteria:
1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition.
4. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
5. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
6. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to Project Engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Pumps and accessories.
C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
 - AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
 - ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - B62-09.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM)) of the fluid pumped.
- B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL CONDENSATE PUMP (PRESSURE-POWERED PUMPING TRAP)

- A. Type: Packaged receiver and pump set including all controls and interconnecting piping and valves. Pumps shall be automatic, float-actuated, non-electric, steam motive power, designed to pump required condensate flow rate and discharge pressure.
- B. Service: Continuous duty, condensate at 100 °C (212 °F), motive steam available at 120 psi. Design to operate with and to connect properly with the condensate return line elevation as shown.
- C. Performance: Refer to drawings for condensate flow and discharge pressure requirements and for receiver size.
- D. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Pump Body: Fabricated steel or cast iron rated for 1035 kPa (150 psi), 232 °C (450 °F). Low profiles as necessary to accommodate the elevation of the inlet condensate pipe, obtain the required filling head, and obtain the required performance.

2. Float mechanism: Stainless steel float and mechanism frame. Inconel X-750 spring assist float mechanism.
 3. Internal Pump Valves and Seats: Externally replaceable hardened stainless steel.
 4. All piping shall be ASTM A53 or A106, ERW or seamless, Schedule 80.
- E. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior. Coat exterior with rust-resisting primer and manufacturer's standard coating.
- F. Accessories:
1. Water level gage glass on tank and pumps with protection rods, gage valves with drain.
 2. Motive pressure inlet strainer
 3. Pressure gauge with pigtail (provided separately by contractor). Provide one before motive steam regulator, one after motive steam regulator, and one in condensate discharge piping.
 4. Motive pressure drip trap
 5. Inlet and outlet stainless steel check valves for proper operation.
 6. Industrial liquid-type thermometer on condensate outlet, dual range, 10 to 205 degrees C, 50 to 400 degrees F, 239 mm (9 inch) scale length, accuracy plus or minus one scale division.
 7. Steam pressure regulator in motive steam piping.
- G. Removable Insulation Jacket:
1. The insulation jacket should be of sewn construction with Velcro fasteners and have openings for inlet, outlet, drain, and gauge glass. Provide jacket for receiver and each condensate pump.
 2. Materials:
 - a. Liner and jacket shall be silicone impregnated heavy duty mineral fiber rated for a maximum temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).
 - b. Insulation shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum thickness, Type E mineral fiber mat rated for a maximum temperature of 650 degrees C (1200 F).
 - c. Jacket shall be sewn with Nomex thread with a UV inhibitor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Sequence of installation for base-mounted pumps:
 - 1. Level and shim the unit base and grout to the concrete pad.
 - 2. Shim the driver and realign the pump and driver. Correct axial, angular or parallel misalignment of the shafts.
 - 3. Connect properly aligned and independently supported piping.
 - 4. Recheck alignment.
- C. Pad-mounted Condensate Pump: Level, shim, bolt, and grout the unit base onto the concrete pad.
- D. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- C. Section 23 81 23, SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Flexible metal hose
 - d. Pipe and equipment supports
 - e. Refrigerant and oil
 - f. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - g. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two hard and two Adobe PDF electronic copies of the design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
 - 495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
 - 750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

- ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
- 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant
Driers (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
- Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
- Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
- ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500 (ANSI)
- ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer
Components (ANSI)
- ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service
- G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- Brazing Handbook
- A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding
- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
- Fed. Spec. GG
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
- U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical
- U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
 - 1. At the contractor's option, ASTM B210 seamless drawn aluminum tubing, cleaned and capped in accordance with ASTM B280, and complying with ASME B31.5, with REFLOK steel fittings may be used. If aluminum tubing is substituted, the joints must be made without the use of heat. Any joint fitting must be UL or ETL listed and tested per UL-207 for joining refrigeration tubing using either copper or aluminum tubing.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L).
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Braze Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
 - 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping - welded joints.
 - 3. At the contractor's option, ETL tested and listed to UL 207 REFLOK fittings for joining copper to copper, aluminum to aluminum or aluminum to copper may be used. Fittings shall have dielectric coating to allow connection of dissimilar metals. Fittings shall be certified to a working pressure of 600 psi.
 - 4. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
 - 5. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

- c. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
- 6. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.

2.2 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

- A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.4 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.
- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.5 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.

2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
4. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
 2. At the contractor's option, REFLOK fittings may be substituted for brazing of copper tubing. If REFLOK fittings are used to join tubing (copper or aluminum), brazing and nitrogen purge will be eliminated.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.**
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.**

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.**

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.
- B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Project Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 - 1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 - 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested

- by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum. The test shall be run for a minimum of two hours.
- C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure as described above shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.
- D. Test shall be witnessed by the PE at the beginning and end of any testing.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
 3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:

1. Supply air and outside air systems.

B. Definitions:

1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- C. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes as specified.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access sections.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers.
 - 6. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 - Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

- A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger.

- e. All fresh air intake ductwork between louver/hood and air handling unit shall have all joints sealed watertight. Sealant shall be equal to Sikaflex 15LM polyurethane elastomeric sealant or equal.
- 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
- 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- C. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
- 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
- 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.

b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement.

E. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

B. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.

C. Each fire damper (for link service) and automatic control damper.

D. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

E. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

F. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2 12).

G. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each manual and motor operated damper.

2. Each fire damper (for link service)

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.5 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 450 mm (182 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.6 MOTOR OPERATED DAMPER

- A. Provide motorized dampers and actuators where notes on plans.
- B. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

2.7 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any barrier. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 - 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 - 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall

not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated walls. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate resetting of fire dampers to the VA.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition. Support ducts as per SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as

determined by VA Project Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are not protected from dust, dirt, etc. to the satisfaction of the COR, the Contractor shall have ducting, AHUs, etc. professionally cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the testing and balancing contractor directly contracted by the general contractor and independent of the sheet metal contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply and outside air ductwork) included in this project.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the VA Project Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the VA Project Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Project Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shows cubic feet per minute (CFM) and design static pressure. Scheduled fan motors, 0.37 kW (1/2 horsepower) and larger, are sized for design cubic feet per minute (CFM) at 110 percent design static pressure, but not to exceed 185 Pa (3/4-inch) additional pressure.
 - 2. Provide fans and motors capable of stable operation at design conditions and at 110 percent pressure as stated above.
 - 3. Lower than design pressure drop of approved individual components may allow use of a smaller fan motor and still provide the safety factor. When submitted as a deviation a smaller motor may be approved in the

interest of energy conservation. The contractor shall be responsible for making necessary changes to the electrical system.

4. Select fan operating point as follows:

- a. Forward curved and axial fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
- b. Airfoil, backward inclined or tubular: Near the peak of static efficiency.

F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

- 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
- 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.

C. Certified sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Belt guards.

F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at 110 percent of design static pressure.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc. (AFBMA):

9-00.....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-86.....Standards Handbook

210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating

261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus

D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials

G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic
Materials

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2006.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-
HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY
ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish
to the Contractor.

B. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance
with AMCA standards.

1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and
supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or
pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting
clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door.
Provide 12.5 mm (1/2") wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct
connections.
2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place,
factory balanced statically and dynamically.

3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 40,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static. Furnish one additional complete set of belts for each belt-driven fan.
6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys, so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.

2.3 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Construction: Galvanized steel, with continuous welded corner seams, two inch wall thickness, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg per cubic meter (3 pound) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be built for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Curb Height: 18 inches above finished roof surface or as noted on drawings.

2.4 ROOF OR WALL POWER VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades.

- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb or wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block with B-10 average life of 200,000 hours.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
- F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify proper operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air terminal units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
 - 880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98
 incorporated into standard posted 15th December
 2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
 Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
 Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
 Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
 Construction and Manufactured Housing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
1. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
 - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
 - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
 - B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
 - C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
 - D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
 - E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the

contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

- B. Capacity and Performance: See Variable Air Volume (VAV) schedule found in project drawings for capacity and performance requirements.
- C. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
 - 1. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 - 2. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
- D. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
 - 1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- E. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
 - 1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- F. Provide static pressure tubes.
- G. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times.
Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th
Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings.
 - a. Square, louver, plaque (with standard white powder coat finish):
Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings.
2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.

2.2 WIRE MESH GRILLE

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

2.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by VA Project Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

2.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

2.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

FSECTION 23 50 11
BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Feedwater deaerator, condensate and boiler feed pumps, condensate storage tank, fuel oil pumping, blowoff tank, chemical treatment systems, steam vent silencer, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories:
 - 1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of feedwater deaerator including storage tank. Show locations of tank-mounted devices. Show locations and sizes of pipe connections and access openings. Show design of all shell, head and nozzle welds.
 - 2. Drawings showing arrangement, construction, and overall dimensions of top of vessel access platform.
 - 3. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
 - 4. Catalog data, drawings and specification sheets showing design and construction of feedwater deaerator, storage tank, recycle pumps, water flow control valves, safety valve, overflow control valve, water level and overflow control systems, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
 - 5. Performance data and pressure and temperature limitations of feedwater deaerator, recycle pumps, water flow/level control valve

and control system, safety valve, overflow control valve, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.

6. Catalog data on oxygen test kit.
7. Oxygen sample and chemical feed probe design.
8. Deaerator inlet pressure requirements - steam and water.
9. Packaged feedwater deaerator/feedwater pump units: Boiler feedwater pump suction and discharge pipe sizing and arrangement. Design of support framework and access platforms to include structural calculations.

C. Condensate Storage Tank and Accessories:

1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of tank and supports. Show locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
2. Drawings showing arrangement, construction, and overall dimensions of top of vessel access platform.
3. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
4. Design and construction (including pressure and temperature limitations) of tank, control valves, water level control system, level alarm switches and all accessories.
5. Performance data on control valves, Refer to drawings (Schedules) for requirements.
6. Interior Coating: Material specification, service limitations, instructions for application, experience record under the required service conditions.

D. Blow off Tank and Accessories;

1. Drawing showing outline dimensions, arrangement and weight of tank and accessories. Locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
2. Design and construction of tank, supports and accessories, including structural calculations.
3. Design and performance of blow off tank temperature control valve.

E. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:

1. Drawings with dimensions of assemblies of pumps and drivers.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, drivers and couplings (flexible-coupled units).

3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
 4. Performance curves showing discharge head, required flow plus recirculation, NPSH required, efficiency, driver power, impeller diameter to be furnished. Refer to drawings for requirements.
 5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit and accessories.
 6. Size and capacity of recirculation orifice.
 7. Data on variable frequency drive units and pressure controllers.
- F. Condensate Return Pumps (Electrical and/or Mechanical Types):
1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Drawing shall include locations and sizes of all pipe connections. Access platforms as required for maintenance and inspections and operation of the equipment or parts thereof.
 2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, receiver and accessories.
 3. Catalog cuts and schematic diagram of controls.
 4. Mechanical pump performance showing discharge head, flow, required inlet head and steam pressure. Refer to drawings for requirements.
 5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit.
- G. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment:
1. Drawings with overall dimensions and arrangement of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back-pressure control valve, and all accessories.
 2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valves, all valves and accessories.
 3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
 4. Pressure and temperature limitations of pumps, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valve and all valves.
 5. ASTM number and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
 6. Performance data on pumps including discharge head, flow, suction lift and motor power required at viscosity range shown. Refer to drawings for requirements.
 7. Sound level test data on similar pump in similar installation. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 8. Performance data on relief valves and back-pressure control valves.

H. Compressed Air System:

1. Drawing with dimensions and arrangement of air compressor, motor, air dryer, receiver and all accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of air receiver, compressor, after-cooler, motor, air dryer, all accessories, condensate traps. Solenoid valves and filters.
3. Performance data on compressors, after coolers, air dryer, relief valves.

I. Steam Vent Silencer (Muffler):

1. Drawings with silencer dimensions and weights, and sizes and types of pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Sound attenuation data at required flow rates.

J. Boiler Water and Deaerator Water Sample Coolers:

1. Drawings with dimensions, and sizes and location of piping connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Pressure and temperature limitations.
4. Amount of heat exchange surface.

K. Chemical Feed Systems (Pump Type):

1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pump, mixer, tank, controls.
3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power. Refer to schedules on drawings for requirements.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.

L. Test Data - Acceptance Tests, On-Site: Four copies all specified tests.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
 - A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
 - A285/A285M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate - Tensile Strength
 - A414/A414M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for Pressure Vessels
 - A515/A515M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-temperature Service
 - A516/A516M-06.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and Lower-Temperature Service
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2007 Edition with Amendments.
 - Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II. Performance Test Code:
 - PTC 12.3-1997.....Performance Test Code for Deaerators
 - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
 - B16.34-2009.....Valves, Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
- D. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors:
- NB-23-2007.....Inspection Code
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- ASHRAE Handbook.....2008 HVAC Systems and Equipment

F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SP 5-2007.....White Metal Blast Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VHA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING SCOPE OF SUPPLY

- A. ALL BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE NECESSARY FITTINGS, VALVES, INSTRUMENTS, GAUGES, ETC. REQUIRED TO CONDUCT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING PER THE LATEST EDITION OF THE VA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL. THERE ARE ALSO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, WIRING, AND CONTROLS WHICH SHALL BE MET.**
- B. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR READING AND UNDERSTANDING THE INSTALLED REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT AND ENSURING THE EQUIPMENT SUPPLIED FOR THE PROJECT MEETS ALL REQUIREMENTS AS WELL AS, ALL PIPING ARRANGEMENTS OF SAID SYSTEMS FOR TESTING. ALL REQUIRED TESTS SHALL BE PERFORMED AND SHOWN TO PASS BY A CONTRACTOR RETAINED THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY PRIOR THE VA ACCEPTING THE INSTALLATIONS AS FINAL. NO CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED DUE TO FAILURE TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS. A COPY OF THE SAFETY DEVICE MANUAL CAN BE FOUND AT THE END OF THE DIVISION 23 SPECIFICATIONS.**

2.2 FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Pressurized (14-35 kPa) (5-8 psi) unit designed to heat and deaerate boiler feedwater by direct contact with low pressure steam. Tray or packed column deaerating section. Horizontal feedwater storage tank. Provide accessories including vacuum breaker, safety valve, water inlet and overflow controls and control valves, water level indicators and alarms and other devices as specified and shown.
- B. Performance and Operating Characteristics:
 - 1. Oxygen Content of Feedwater Output: 7 parts per billion maximum over turndown range with minimum and normal feedwater input temperatures as listed.
 - 2. Turndown: 20/1.
 - 3. Required Maximum Feedwater Flow Output: 26,000lb/hr.
 - 4. No carbon dioxide in feedwater output; maximum steam vent loss 1/2 percent of input steam at maximum load.
 - 5. Feedwater Input Temperature: Minimum temperature is 15 °C (60 °F) and normal range is 60 - 82 °C (140 - 180 °F).
 - 6. Steam Pressure Loss in Unit: 7 kPa (1 psi) maximum.
- C. Feedwater Storage Capacity to the Overflow Line: Sufficient for twenty minutes operation at maximum required feedwater output with no input water, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Overflow line

(elevation) shall be set by feedwater deaerator manufacturer so that there is no water hammer when water is at this level.

D. Construction:

1. Storage Tank and Deaerator Pressure Vessels:
 - a. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Design for saturated steam at 200 kPa (30 psi) with 3 mm (0.125 inch) corrosion allowance.
 - b. Carbon steel, ASTM A285 Grade C or ASTM A516 Grade 70. Weld metal strength shall approximate the strength of the base metal. All welds shall be double-vee type. No single vee welds allowed. Weld undercut not allowed. All welding must be constructed to allow future internal weld inspections, utilizing non-destructive-testing methods.
 - c. Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) to stress-relieve pressure vessel to 620 °C (1150 °F) not to exceed ASME hold-time or temperature.
 - d. Provide 100 percent radiography of all longitudinal and circumferential welded seams. Test nozzle-to-shell welds by wet magnetic-particle method. Hydrostatically test final assembly at 1.3 times design pressure.
 - e. Furnish completed applicable ASME Forms U-1, U-1A or U-2.
 - f. Provide a sacrificial magnesium anode for cathodic protection against corrosion.
 - g. Provide a vacuum breaker.
2. Trays (Tray-Type Units): Stainless steel, Type 430, no spot welds.
3. Column Packing Material (Packed-Column Units): Stainless steel.
4. All other parts in deaerator section exposed to underaerated liquids or gases must be constructed of stainless steel, cupro-nickel or equivalent.
5. Provide two 300 mm (12 inches) x 400 mm (16 inches) elliptical manways in storage tank, located below the normal water level, but near the tank centerline, and away from the deaeration section or internal piping. Manway locations must allow unrestricted access to tank interior with no interference from internal equipment and piping and with easy access from outside the tank. Second manway is to facilitate the annual internal inspections. Provide permanent access platforms.

6. Provide access openings in deaeration section to allow inspection and replacement of trays, spray valve assemblies, column packing.
7. Support: Steel saddles or legs welded to storage tank.
8. Nameplates: Attach to bracket projecting beyond field-applied insulation. Provide all ASME pressure vessel nameplate information as required by the Code along with information identifying the designer and manufacturer of the storage tank and the deaeration section.
9. Pipe Connections:
 - a. Threaded for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - b. Flanged, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME, for sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
 - c. Vortex breaker in boiler feedwater pump suction connection.
 - d. Overflow Pipe:
 - 1) Overflow pipe inside tank terminating 150 mm (6 inches) below low level alarm set point. Operation of overflow control system must not allow water level to fall to the level of the overflow pipe inlet.
 - 2) Overflow pipe sizing, based on required maximum feedwater flow output of feedwater deaerator:

Feedwater Flow Rate (kg/sec)	Feedwater Flow Rate (klb/hr)	Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (mm)	Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (in)
0 thru 3.8	0 thru 30	75	3
3.9 thru 7.6	31 thru 60	100	4
7.7 thru 12.6	61 thru 100	150	6

- E. Steam Safety Valve: Mount on feedwater deaerator pressure vessel. Set pressure 100 kPa (15 psi). Minimum capacity 1,000 lb/hr. For safety valve construction requirements, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Oxygen and Non-Condensable Gas Venting: Straight vertical pipe extending through roof from deaeration section. Provide gate valve in vent pipe, with hole drilled in wedge. Hole size selected by feedwater deaerator manufacturer for normal venting with gate valve closed.

- G. Thermometers and Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for construction requirements. Provide thermometers on deaeration section and on storage tank. Provide compound gage with shut-off valve and siphon on deaerator.
- H. Vacuum Breaker: Sized by deaerator manufacturer to protect unit. Bronze swing check valve, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), PTFE seat, stainless steel hinge pin.
- I. Water Sample and Chemical Feed Probes: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, multi-ported, minimum length 300 mm (1 foot), accessible for removal from exterior of tank.
- J. Dissolved Oxygen Test Kit: Provide a colorimetric-comparator type kit, utilizing Rhodazine D methodology, for use during acceptance testing and for future use by the Medical Center. Kit shall include self-filling ampoules, color comparator, oxygen-resistant tubing, sampling devices, sealed glass ampoules containing reagent, carrying case, all equipment necessary for complete test. Range 0-20 parts per billion of dissolved oxygen.
- K. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal. Coat exterior of pressure vessel with rust-preventative primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Do not coat interior of pressure vessel.
- L. Insulation: Field-applied. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Water Level Indicators:
 - 1. Gage Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gage valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gage valve. Gage glass protecting rods.
- N. Low Level Alarm Switch: Float type unit with hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be at the tank centerline. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi). Provide audible and visual alarms indication at local control panel. Provide signals to computer workstations specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- O. High Level Alarm Switch and Overflow Control Switch:

1. Conductivity probe type electronic level switches providing relay contacts for separate high-level alarm operation and overflow control valve operation separate from control system for inlet water flow control valves. Overflow control valve shall automatically open when the water level rises approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the high-water alarm level. Provide high level and overflow audible and visual alarm indication at local control panel. Provide high level and overflow signals to computer workstations specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
2. The principle of operation shall be differential resistivity of steam and water at the operating temperatures and pressures. The system shall include electronics unit, electrodes, special cable between the electrodes and electronics unit, and electrode cover. The unit shall be designed to fail safe.
3. Electronics Unit:
 - a. Each unit shall be capable for signal discrimination of two electrode channels.
 - b. Each electrode and its associated circuitry shall be powered by an independent power source. Power distribution system within the electronics shall be separate for each channel with its own transformer and shall be electrically isolated from other channels.
 - c. Input power 110 V, 60 Hz, single phase.
 - d. All input power to each electrode shall be a low voltage, low frequency AC voltage. DC voltages shall not be allowed because this may cause electroplating at the electrodes.
 - e. The signal discrimination and fault detection system for each electrode channel shall be independent of the other channel and any fault in the electronics circuitry of one channel shall not be transferred to the other channel.
 - f. The system shall have a continuous on-line fault detection system. The following faults shall be detected: Electrode failure, contamination from dirt on electrodes, electrode open circuit failure, electrode cable short to ground, electrode cable ground sense failure, power source failure, any electronic component failure. Electronic circuitry not monitored by the fault detection

system shall be provide with triple redundancy, where the circuit shall continue to operate and provide contact output with up to two component failures.

- g. Faults shall be annunciated through separate NO and NC contacts.
 - h. The front of the unit shall have a LED display for each electrode channel indicating steam or water and status of each electrode.
 - i. NEMA 4X enclosure suitable for operating temperature of -20 to 70 degrees C (-4 to 158 degrees F), with up to 100% relative humidity.
4. Electrodes:
- a. Suitable for 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi) minimum.
 - b. Electrodes without gaskets are preferred.
 - c. Teflon insulator media.
 - d. Electrodes fitted into shrouded inserts which are directly welded onto the stand-pipe. Design to minimize faulty indication due to falling condensate into the electrodes.
5. Electrode Cable:
- a. Pure nickel wires for at least the first two meters at the electrode end, with pure nickel crimps. PTFE insulation capable of withstanding up to 265 degrees C (500 degrees F).
 - b. Continuous cables from the electrodes to the electronic unit. No junction boxes allowed.
- P. Overflow Water Control Valve and Controller: Open-shut electric-type overflow control valve actuated by conductivity probe-type water level sensor and control system.
- 1. Performance: When water level reaches the overflow level as set by the feedwater deaerator manufacturer, automatically open the overflow control valve to reduce the water level. Automatically close the overflow valve when the water level has been lowered to a point 100 mm (4 inches) below the high-level alarm set point. Valve operational speed shall not exceed 30 seconds for 90-degree valve movement.
 - 2. Controller: Automatic control shall be from the high-level alarm and overflow control switch system. Provide a manual/auto switch on the control panel that indicates valve position. Communicate valve position with computer workstations. Control valve shall fail open. A

limit switch on the valve actuator shall initiate alarm on control station and in computer workstations when valve is open.

3. Control Valve:

- a. Ball valve with carbon steel body and stainless-steel internals.
- b. Self-energizing shut off service on vacuum and low pressure and pressure sealed for high pressures.
- c. 7 kPa (1 psi) maximum pressure loss at maximum flow rate (120% of peak deaerator capacity if valve flow and pressure drop is not scheduled).

4. Valve Actuator:

- a. Electric actuator powered and controlled from feedwater skid.
- b. Size actuator for a 30% safety factor to ensure enough spring capacity to open the valve after long periods of closure.

Q. Storage Tank Automatic Water Level Controls:

- 1. Separate electric-type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal condensate transfer water and for emergency soft water makeup. Actuated by dedicated electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
- 2. Performance: Maintain a constant water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the feedwater deaerator storage tank by controlling the flow of condensate transfer water to the deaerator. Normal water level 200 mm (8 inches) below the overflow level. If water level falls to 100 mm (4 inches) below low water alarm setpoint, automatically operate the emergency soft water makeup valve to bring the water level to 100 mm (4 inches) above low water alarm setpoint.
- 3. Water Level Transmitter and Controller: Transmitter shall have programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment. Controller shall have proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on control panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, normal and emergency level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstations specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this

contract, the water level controller shall be the same make and model as the combustion controls.

4. Condensate Transfer and Soft Water Flow Control Valves and Actuators:
 - a. Electrically-actuated, globe style.
 - b. Cast iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1700 kPa (250 psi), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1025 kPa (150 psi).
 - c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
 - d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum at maximum deaerator output.
 - e. Fail closed spring pack, elastomers suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
 - f. Electronic positioner with 4 - 20 ma DC control input. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.

R. Top of Vessel Access Platform

1. Skid shall be supplied with an access platform to allow for access of manways, vent valve, relief valve, as well as other valves and gauges which are not accessible from the finished floor without a ladder.
2. Platform to be constructed out of structural steel (channel, beams, etc.) and galvanized bar grating not less than 3/4" thick.
3. Provide an OSHA approved ladder for accessing platform.
4. All steel, except grating, shall be primed and painted safety yellow.

2.3 CONDENSATE STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Horizontal cylindrical welded steel tank, including accessory equipment, suitable for rigging into the available space. Comply with overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shown on contract drawings. Accessories include make-up water controls and control valves, thermometer, water level gage, and other devices as specified.
- B. Service: Receiving and storing steam condensate and make-up water. Vent the tank to the atmosphere. Contents of tank may vary in temperature from 4 °C to 100 °C (40 °F to 212 °F).
- C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
 2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285, A414, A515, or A516.
 3. Design tank for 170 kPa (25 psi) working pressure with a minimum material thickness of 10 mm (3/8 inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
 4. Tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
 5. Provide 300 mm by 400 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manway.
 6. Provide permanent access platforms.
 7. Provide nozzles for piping connections located as shown. Nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Flanged nozzles shall have 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanges. Tank opening for pump suction pipes shall include vortex spoilers.
 8. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1-1/2 times the design pressure.
 9. Tank shall be supported by steel saddles, supplied by the tank manufacturer, welded to tank and anchored to the support base. Design saddles to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger. Structural calculations for design of support system shall be submitted.
 10. Affix tank nameplate to bracket that projects beyond the field-applied tank insulation. Nameplate shall include ASME stamp and data to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code, and tank manufacturer information.
- D. Provide overflow pipe inside tank with siphon breaker as shown.
- E. Overflow and vent pipe sizing (minimums):

Boiler Plant Capacity* (kg/sec)	Boiler Plant Capacity* (klb/hr)	Overflow Pipe Size (mm)	Overflow Pipe Size (in)	Vent Pipe Size (mm)	Vent Pipe Size (in)

0 - 3.8	0 - 30	75	3	60	2.5
3.9 - 8.3	31 - 70	100	4	75	3
8.4 - 12.6	71 - 100	150	6	100	4

*"Boiler Plant Capacity" refers to one boiler on standby and all other boilers at high fire.

- F. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal from interior and exterior of tank. In preparation for interior coating, sandblast interior to white metal in accordance with SSPC-SP5. Coat exterior of tank with rust-resisting primer (See Section 09 91 00, PAINTING).
- G. Interior Coating: Coat entire interior surface, including nozzles, with water-resistant epoxy polymerized with amine adduct-type curing agent. Coating shall be suitable for continuous service at 100 °C (212 °F) immersed in demineralized water and exposed to steam vapor. Surface preparation, application of coating, number of coats, and curing shall comply with printed instructions of coating manufacturer. Ingredients of coating shall comply with U.S. Food and Drug Regulations as listed under Title 21, Chapter 1, 175.300. Coating shall be smooth, even thickness, with no voids. Holiday test at low voltage with wet sponge method and repair all holidays.
- H. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Water Level Indicators:
1. Gage Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gage valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gage valve. Gage glass protecting rods.
 2. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain. Viewable gages shall cover entire diameter of tank.
 3. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi).
- J. High and Low-Level Alarm Switches:
1. Low Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of float, float housing, hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank

on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below the soft water make up level.

2. High Level Alarm Switch: Integral unit consisting of conductivity probes, probe housing. Float type not acceptable. Locate external to tank on a vertical header, along with the low-level switch, with valved tank connections and valved drain. High level alarm indication shall occur 100 mm (4 inches) below the overflow level. Probes shall be AC, not DC, stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation.
3. Provide audible and visual signals from local control panel.
4. Provide signals to computer workstations specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. All devices exposed to tank service conditions, including sensing devices and transmitters shall be rated for 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi) minimum.

K. Automatic Water Level Controls:

1. Separate electric-type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal soft water make-up and for emergency city water makeup. Actuated by electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
2. Performance: Maintain a minimum water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the tank by controlling the flow of soft water to the tank. Soft water makeup shall be activated if water level falls to 30% of tank diameter plus 300 mm (12 inches). If water level falls to 30% of tank diameter, automatically operate the emergency city water makeup valve to bring the water level up 150 mm (6 inches).
3. Water Level Transmitter: Programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment.
4. Controller: Proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on control panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, soft water and emergency city water level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstations specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler

combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller and transmitter shall be the same makes and models as furnished for the combustion controls.

5. Water Flow Control Valves:

- a. Electronically-actuated, globe style.
- b. Cast iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1700 kPa (250 psi), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
- d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum at maximum flow rating. Unless otherwise shown, maximum flow rate shall be equivalent to 50% make-up rate with plant at maximum load (2 boilers at high fire).
- e. Electronic positioner with 4 - 20 ma DC control input. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.

L. Top of Vessel Access Platform

- 1. Skid shall be supplied with an access platform to allow for access to top of vessel.
- 2. Platform to be constructed out of structural steel(channel, beams, etc.) and galvanized bar grating not less than 3/4" thick.
- 3. Provide an OSHA approved ladder for accessing platform.
- 4. All steel, except grating, shall be primed and painted safety yellow.

2.4 BOILER BLOWOFF TANK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank mounted vertically. Tank shall include accessory equipment and shall be suitable for rigging into the available space. Overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shall conform to the drawings. Tank volume shall be twice the volume of a 100 mm (4 inch) blow off (reduction in boiler water level) from the largest boiler connected to the tank.
- B. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing, cooling and discharging into the drain the effluent from the boilers resulting from

the intermittent operation of the boiler bottom blow offs, boiler accessory drains, and the use of continuous blowdowns.

C. Construction:

1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285, A414, A515 or A516.
3. Design tank for 275 kPa (40 psi) working pressure; the minimum material thickness shall be 10 mm (3/8-inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
4. All tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
5. Provide 300 mm by 400 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) elliptical manhole located at the vertical centerline of the tank.
6. Provide 10 mm (3/8-inch) thick carbon steel wear plate welded to interior of tank adjacent to tangential blow off inlet as shown.
7. Provide nozzles for piping connections and provide tangential blow off inlet located above the normal water level. Tangential pipe for blow off inlet shall be Schedule 80, ASTM A53 or A106, seamless steel pipe with beveled end for field-welding of blow off from boilers. All other nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged connections for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Nozzle sizes listed below are based on "National Board" recommendations.

Pipe Connection Sizes, mm (inches)

Boiler Blow Off	Water Outlet	Vent
25 (1)	25 (1)	63 (2.5)
32 (1.25)	32 (1.25)	80 (3)
38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	100 (4)
50 (2)	50 (2)	130 (5)
64 (2.5)	64 (2.5)	64 (6)

8. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1.3 times the design pressure.
 9. Tank nameplate shall be affixed to bracket which projects beyond the tank insulation that will be applied in the field. Apply ASME data stamp to nameplate to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code.
 10. Support tank by steel legs welded to shell of tank. Design saddles or legs to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger. Provide structural calculations.
- D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Prime exterior of tank with rust-resisting paint (See Section 09 91 00, PAINTING).
- E. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Accessories:
1. Install red line type gage glasses with protecting rods. Provide off set type gage valves with ball-check feature to automatically prevent flow when glass is broken. Provide drain cock on lower gage valve. Glass shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long and centered at the overflow level.
 2. Provide thermometer and pressure gage. Conform to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 3. Water Outlet Temperature Control Valve:
 - a. Type: Self-contained, reverse-acting thermal bulb-operated water flow control valve.
 - b. Performance: Control valve shall operate automatically to control blow off tank water outlet temperature to 60 °C (140 °F) maximum by regulating the flow of cold water which mixes with the blow off water and reduces the temperature of the blow-off water. Provide valve designed for modulating and tight shut-off service. Valve flow rates and pressure drops shall be as shown. Temperature control range shall be adjustable, 38 to 77 °C (100 to 170 °F) minimum.
 - c. Service: Provide valve designed to control the flow of city water with temperature 4 to 27 °C (40 to 80 °F), and pressure up to 690

kPa (100 psi). Thermal bulb will be inserted in blow off tank outlet pipe and will be subjected to water temperatures up to 100 °C (212 °F).

- d. Construction: Cast iron or bronze valve body designed for 850 kPa (125 psi) minimum WOG. Design of valve shall permit access to internal valve parts. Thermal bulb shall be separable socket type with well.

- 4. Provide blow off water outlet pipe inside tank as shown to provide a water seal. Locate a 20 mm (3/4-inch) hole in top of this pipe inside tank to act as siphon breaker.

2.5 CENTRIFUGAL MULTI-STAGE BOILER FEEDWATER PUMPS/CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS

- A. Type: Two or more stages, centrifugal diffuser type, direct-coupled, vertical shaft, in-line, base-mounted, motor-driven, arranged as shown.
- B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous service, 116 °C (240 °F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on the drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shut-off.
- D. Control - Boiler Feed: Flow rates will be controlled by automatic modulating feedwater valves on each boiler. Pumps shall be started and stopped manually. Pumps shall have variable frequency drives controlled by boiler feed header pressure electronic control system which must be provided. For VFD requirements refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- E. Control - Condensate Transfer: Constant speed operation. Flow rate will be controlled by automatic modulating water level control valve on condensate transfer inlet to deaerator.
- F. Construction:
 - 1. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced to conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 2. Mechanical seals shall have sealing face materials of carbon and tungsten or silicon carbide.

3. Design bearings for two-year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump operating load. Bearings and shaft seals shall be water-cooled if recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
4. Materials of Construction:
 - Chambers: Stainless steel
 - Impellers: Stainless steel
 - Diffusers: Stainless steel
 - Shaft: Stainless steel
 - Suction-Discharge Chamber: Cast iron or stainless steel
- G. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shut-off and designed for low noise under the service conditions. Orifices must not exceed sound level limits in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Spare Parts: Provide complete rotating assembly for each pump size and type suitable for field installation by plant personnel. Assembly shall include impellers, diffusers, chambers, shaft, seals, bearings.
- I. Shaft Couplings: Pump manufacturers standard. Provide coupling guard.
- J. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency type, open drip proof. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- K. Interface with Computer Workstations: Provide devices to signal computer workstations that motor is on or off.

2.6 MECHANICAL CONDENSATE PUMP (PRESSURE-POWERED PUMPING TRAP)

- A. Type: Packaged receiver and duplex pump set including all controls and interconnecting piping and valves. Pumps shall be automatic, float-actuated, non-electric, steam motive power, designed to pump required condensate flow rate and discharge pressure.
- B. Service: Continuous duty, condensate at 100 °C (212 °F), motive steam available at 120 psi. Design to operate with and to connect properly with the condensate return line elevation as shown.
- C. Performance: Refer to drawings for condensate flow and discharge pressure requirements and for receiver size.
- D. Pump Construction:

1. Pump Body: Fabricated steel rated for 1035 kPa (150 psi), 232 °C (450 °F). Low profile as necessary to accommodate the elevation of the inlet condensate pipe, obtain the required filling head, and obtain the required performance.
2. Float mechanism: Stainless steel float and mechanism frame. Inconel X-750 spring assist float mechanism.
3. Internal Pump Valves and Seats: Externally replaceable hardened stainless steel.
4. Receiver Tank: ASME Code Section VIII designed for 850 kPa (125 psig). Refer to Paragraph, FLASH TANK.
5. All piping shall be ASTM A53 or A106, ERW or seamless, Schedule 80.

E. Receiver Construction:

1. Cylindrical welded steel tank with accessories. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Fabricate from steel sheets and plates or from steel pipe and pipe caps.
2. Material of Construction:
 - a. Steel sheets and plates: ASTM A285, A414, A515, A516.
 - b. Steel pipe and pipe caps: Pipe ASTM A53A-S, A53A-E, A53B-S, A53B-E. Pipe Caps ASTM A234, ASME B16.9.
3. Design for 850 kPa (125 psi), 178 °C (353 °F).
4. Piping Connections: Threaded half couplings for pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Flanged 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
5. ASME Forms: Furnish U-1 or U-1A, MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS.
6. Supports: Unless shown otherwise, provide floor-mounted frame constructed with steel angles.
7. Insulation: Do not insulate.

F. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior. Coat exterior with rust-resisting primer and manufacturer's standard coating.

G. Accessories:

1. Water level gage glass on tank and pumps with protection rods, gage valves with drain.
2. All necessary inlet and outlet check valves for proper operation.

3. Industrial liquid-type thermometer on condensate outlet, dual range, 10 to 205 degrees C, 50 to 400 degrees F, 239 mm (9 inch) scale length, accuracy plus or minus one scale division.

2.7 FUEL OIL PUMPING EQUIPMENT (BURNER FUEL)

A. Pump and Motors:

1. Type: Constant displacement, rotary, three-screw-type, horizontal shaft, flexible-coupled, motor-driven, base-mounted, arranged as shown.
2. Service: Pumps, motors and accessories shall be designed for continuous fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.
3. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings. Vendor shall submit complete data to certify that pumps offered will perform in accordance with requirements for suction lift, discharge pressure, sound level limitations and flow rate at viscosity range shown.
4. Pump Construction:
 - a. Pump Casing: Cast iron or steel designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum. Casing shall have removable bolted sections to allow access to internal parts.
 - b. Power Rotor: Alloy steel.
 - c. Idler Rotors: Pearlitic gray iron.
 - d. Shaft Seals and Bearing: Provide mechanical seals and ball bearings as recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
 - e. Internal Relief Valves: Shall not be provided.
5. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency, open drip proof. Select motor sizes so that motors are not overloaded under all operating conditions. Motors shall be designed for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
6. Mounting - Pumps and Motors: Mount on steel or cast-iron base plates. Align pumps and motors at the factory.
7. Shaft Couplings: Shall be all metal, grid-type, flexible design that permits parallel, angular, and axial misalignment. Coupling shall be sufficiently flexible to reduce transmission of shock loads significantly. Coupling size selection shall be based on manufacturer's recommendation for service. Provide coupling guard bolted to base plate.

8. Sound and Vibration: Each combination of pump and driver shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Duplex Strainers: Provide duplex, basket-type cast iron strainers designed to allow one basket to be removed for cleaning while the other is in service. Strainer shall include diverter valve with handle that will select the strainer to be in use. Operation of the diverter valve shall not stop the flow of fluid. Basket covers shall be clamp-type. Ratio of free straining area to area of strainer pipe size shall be at least 4 to 1. Strainer baskets shall be brass or stainless steel. Provide 60 mesh basket liners for No. 2 fuel oil, baskets with 3 mm (1/8-inch) to 5 mm (3/16-inch) perforations for No. 5 and No. 6 fuel oil. Strainers on suction side of pumps shall be 345 kPa (50 psi), 93 °C (200 °F) minimum design; discharge side 1375 kPa (200 psi), 93 °C (200 °F) minimum.
- C. Pressure Relief Valves (Overpressure Protection): Provide at discharge of each oil pump. Size valves to relieve the maximum pumping capability of each oil pump furnished, 965 kPa (140 psi) set pressure of the relief valves plus 25 percent accumulation. Pressure settings shall be adjustable. Valves shall have solid ungrooved plug and shall close bubble-tight.
- D. Back Pressure Control Valve (Pump Pressure Control): Valve shall operate to maintain an essentially constant pump discharge pressure as required by the burners furnished, with a set pressure as scheduled on the drawings. Pressure rise shall not exceed five percent of set pressure. Flow range shall exceed the flow of the largest oil pump in the set. Set pressure shall be adjustable plus or minus 20 percent of set pressure. Valve shall have stainless steel disc and seat, steel body. Valve disc and seat shall be renewable. Valve shall be designed for fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.
- E. Gate Valves, Globe Valves, Pipe, Pipe Fittings, Pressure Gages, Thermometers, Miscellaneous Piping Specialties: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Arrangement (Pump Set): Pumps, motors, valves, piping and accessories shall be furnished as a factory-built unit. All items of equipment shall

be mounted on a steel drip pan base with an area sufficient to extend beyond the limits of all equipment, constructed of 3 mm (1/8-inch) steel with 50 mm (2 inch) high vertical sides. Provide threaded 13 mm (1/2-inch) plugged opening for draining. Arrange valves and piping on rigid steel supports welded to the base. All items of equipment shall be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Pump set shall be suitable for the space available for rigging and placement.

- G. Spare Parts: Complete mechanical seal for one oil pump. Complete set of casing gaskets for one oil pump. Back pressure control valve, complete.
- H. Motor Controls: Provide devices to signal computer workstations that motors are on or off.

2.8 STEAM VENT SILENCER (MUFFLER)

- A. Type: Residential quality designed to attenuate low and high frequency sound generated by steam vented through a globe valve from a high-pressure header.
- B. Service and Performance: Shall be capable of entire maximum steam output of largest boiler in the plant with superheated steam flowing through the silencer at 100 kPa (14.7 psi), 150 °C (300 °F). Steam in header will be 99.0 to 99.5 percent quality. Venting through globe valve to silencer will cause super-heating and pressure drop to near atmospheric. Unit will be a permanent installation and will be utilized to create steam loads to allow burner adjustments and boiler tests. Pressure loss through unit shall be low. Required attenuation listed below is the insertion loss. No credit is permitted for air absorption at the outlet.
Minimum attenuation:
12 dB minimum at 63 Hz
17 dB minimum at 125 - 250 Hz
25 dB minimum at 250 - 500 Hz
34 dB minimum at 500 - 8000 Hz
- C. Construction: Construct unit of steel with glass fiber or metallic wool acoustical packing. Protect glass fiber acoustical material from damage in high fluid impact areas. Line entire outer shell internally with acoustical material. Provide 104 kPa (150 psi) ANSI inlet and outlet flanges as shown on the drawings. Where flanges are not shown, provide butt weld connections.

2.9 BOILER WATER AND DEAERATOR WATER SAMPLE COOLERS

- A. Type: Factory-built shell and coiled tube heat exchanger with sample in tube, cooling water in shell, designed for wall mounting.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Shell and Head: Iron, steel or stainless-steel shell, bolted or threaded into head. Head shall have wall mounting brackets and piping connections for sample in and out and cooling water out. Minimum design pressure for shell and head, 1025 kPa (150 psi). Shell removable without disturbing piping connections.
 - 2. Sample Coil: Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, 0.11 square meter (1.2 square feet) minimum heat exchange surface. Minimum design for 1025 kPa (150 psi), 188 °C (370 °F). Design coil to relieve stresses due to thermal expansion.
 - 3. Arrangement: Shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.10 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEMS, PUMP TYPE

- A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged units, each consisting of chemical tank, pumps, support base, controls, accessories.
- B. Service: Design units for storing mixture of boiler or deaerator water treatment chemicals, or steam distribution system treatment chemicals, and pumping the chemicals at an adjustable controlled rate into the boilers or deaerator or steam header as shown. Units shall be suitable for boiler and feedwater deaerator water treatment chemicals including: Caustic soda, soda ash, trisodium phosphate, disodium phosphate, sodium metaphosphate, sodium sulfite, amines and various commercially available water and steam line treatment compounds.
- C. Pump: Continuous duty, Teflon diaphragm-type, actuated with seal-less hydraulics, submerged oil bath lubricated power train, 316 stainless steel cartridge type double ball check valves on suction and discharge, totally-enclosed standard NEMA frame motor. 316 stainless steel casings designed for 1725 kPa (250 psi) minimum. Check valves shall be removable for cleaning or replacement without disturbing piping. Pump capacity must be adjustable through 100% of range by micrometer dial while the pump is running or stopped. Pumps to be mounted in top of chemical barrels.
- D. Controls: Local controls on each pump.

2.11 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEM - SHOT TYPE

- A. Each boiler shall be provided with a shot type chemical feed system for "lay-up" purposes. See project drawings for more details. Piping, valves and fittings shall conform to "Feedwater" piping requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories, Condensate Storage Tank, Blow off Tank, and Chemical Feed Systems.
 - 1. Location shall permit access to and removal of all internal and external features without removing other items of equipment or piping.
 - 2. Bolt to building as recommended by manufacturer or as shown. Arrange anchorage to allow thermal expansion of unit.
 - 3. Clean interior of equipment before placing in service.
 - 4. Deaerator vent pipes must extend vertically through roof. Horizontal runs not permitted.
 - 5. All controls, safeties, set points, etc. must conform to the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.
- B. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
 - 1. For base-mounted horizontal-shaft pumps, connect base drain to 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe. Extend pipe to nearest open sight or floor drain.
 - 2. Align pumps and drivers at the factory. At job site, a millwright shall level, shim, bolt, and grout the base plates or base frames onto the concrete pads and shall also check the alignments of flexible-coupled pumps and drivers and make corrections necessary. Check alignment when both pump and driver are at normal operating temperature.
 - 3. Where packaged deaerator-feed pump unit is required, boiler feed pump base plates shall be welded or bolted to deaerator support frame.
- C. Mechanical Condensate Pump (Pumping Trap): Provide sufficient elevation difference between the receiver condensate inlet and outlet and the trap inlet to assure the required head for proper functioning and capacity. Steam supply line shall include gate valve and Y-type strainer.
- D. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment and Accessories: Locate equipment to permit access to all valves and controls, and to permit removal and cleaning of heat exchanger tubes.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Demonstrate the ability of the deaerator to perform as specified in regard to oxygen removal and outlet temperature, over the required output flow range and input temperature range of unit. Test performance at 5 percent and 100 percent of capacity, and at two intermediate points to be selected by the VA and/or A/E. Repeat test two times at each load point.
- B. Determine temperatures and pressures by calibrated thermometers and pressure gages.
- C. Utilize the specified colorimetric comparator type dissolved oxygen test kit. After completion of tests, clean the test kit apparatus, replace all ampoules used and parts missing or broken, and deliver the kit to the VA.
- D. Various impurities in feed water can interfere with the colorimetric test. When impurities are present, the Contractor shall be prepared to test for dissolved oxygen using the titration test as described in ASME PTC 12.3. VA and/or A/E may permit other test methods.
- E. This test shall be performed in conjunction with any boiler tests that are specified.
- F. Prior to requesting final tests, pretest unit using method specified for final test. All final test must include at the minimum the test listed in the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual. Submit test data and report for review and approval.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the A/E, Project Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

1. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for twelve (12) hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of units. Training may be over several periods due to VA staff schedules. **INCLUDED IN THE DEMONSTRATIONS SHALL BE INSTRUCTION ON HOW TO CARRY OUT THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING FOR EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT AS SPECIFIED IN THE VHA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL.**
2. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies flue gas exhaust system for boilers and all accessories from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL: Roof Penetrations.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- F. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS: Economizers
- G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Boiler Draft Control System

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.
- B. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements.
- C. If a double wall, factory-fabricated, positive pressure breeching and stack system is provided, the manufacturer shall completely engineer the entire system and provide all components. Manufacturer's representative shall provide installation instructions prior to start of construction, train the installers and certify in writing to the VA and A/E that the entire installation complies with the official standards of the manufacturer and with the project specifications.
- D. Flue gas recirculation ductwork shall be designed and provided by the burner manufacturer.
- E. Conform to NFPA 54 and NFPA 31 for installation of fuel burning equipment and appliances.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems, flue gas recirculation system.
- C. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.
- D. Design, construction, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.
- E. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.
- F. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly.
- G. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 A242/A242M-04 (2009).....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
 A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
 A563-07a.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 A568/A568M-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-2010.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

- E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):
 SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association:
 NFPA 54-2006.....National Fuel Gas Code
 NFPA 31-2006.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 BREECHING, STACKS, DUCTWORK:

- A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions. Connections to generators must comply with the written recommendations of the generator manufacturer. Ninety-degree tee sections are not permitted. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.
- B. Service: Design for continuous 315 °C (600 °F), 12 kPa (50 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure, wind-loading for outside stacks appropriate for location of installation.
- C. Custom-Designed, field-fabricated, steel single wall system:
1. For use with new boilers.
 2. Breeching and stack walls, 304 stainless steel, thickness 3.4 mm (0.1345 inch).
 3. Fabricate in welded sections with angle terminations for bolted connection of sections. Shapes and plate shall be 304SS.
 4. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1.
 5. Comply with AISC Manual of Steel Construction, "Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel." Design to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick high temperature, non-asbestos gaskets between sections.
 6. Heavy hex ASTM A307 Grade B machine bolts. Heavy hex ASTM A563 Grade C nuts. Provide washers under bolts and nuts. Bolts, nuts and washers cadmium plated.
 7. Provide angle clips for attachment of insulation.
 8. Roof penetrations shall conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL.

2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. Fabric joints shall be used on single-wall stack and breeching system. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.
- B. Service: Design for 300 °C (575 °F), 5 kPa (20 inches) WC positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.
- C. Construction, Fabric Joints:
 - 1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
 - 2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.
 - 3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick 304 SS with 100 mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.
- D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:
 - 1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
 - 2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.
- B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate per boiler manufacturer recommended locations, ensure accessibility from main floor. Contractor shall be responsible for installing all shipped loose instruments and accessories in boiler stack, this includes all fittings, material, and labor required. Provide separate ports for the following:
 - 1. Flue gas oxygen analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
 - 2. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
 - 3. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.

- C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated with removeable blanket, with handles. Provide access from main floor. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION- CUSTOM-DESIGNED STEEL SINGLE WALL SYSTEM

- A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the boiler room floor.
- B. Joints: Provide continuous weld between boiler outlet and connecting transition, breeching or stub stack and at connections to economizers, when recommended by manufacturer of economizer or boiler. Securely bolt all remaining joints and provide gaskets rated for service at 315 °C (600 °F).
- C. Field-Applied Insulation: Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.
- E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.
- F. Install in accordance with NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 52 33
WATER-TUBE BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies packaged water tube boiler with trim (accessories), dual fuel (natural gas and fuel oil) burner, fuel trains, and flue gas economizer.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY and BOXES for ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Coordinate all new and existing equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, fuel oil header back pressure regulator on house oil pump set and available fuel oil pressure, burner control system, combustion control system, economizer, breeching and stacks.
- B. Provide written certification that the entire assembly has been coordinated to achieve the required performance and to provide the required features.
- C. The model and size of the proposed burner shall have been previously applied to at least three boilers that are similar in size, proportion, and arrangement to the proposed boiler. In each of the three installations, burner performance shall have conformed to requirements listed in Part 2, BURNER and FUEL TRAINS. Provide list of these installations, and name, address and telephone number of person familiar with each project who will serve as a reference source.

- D. Regardless of fuel input rating, the equipment, installation and operation shall conform to NFPA 85. Where conflicts exist between NFPA 85 and this specification, this specification will govern.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Before executing any work, submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Boiler:
1. Complete catalog information and outline drawing of boiler and accessories with dimensions.
 2. Arrangement and description of construction of pressure parts, casings, drum internals, drum handhole covers and yokes, and support frame.
 3. Drum piping connection sizes, locations, construction.
 4. Technical data including temperature ratings and arrangement of refractory and insulation.
 5. Steam nozzle construction. Capability of steam nozzle and attachment to steam drum to withstand forces and moments imposed by connecting piping. Standard forces and moments shall be supplied to project engineer.
 6. Amount of heating surface, combustion volume.
 7. Weight of boiler and burner assembly, empty and flooded.
 8. Design pressures and temperatures.
 9. Loading diagram of support frame. Evidence that boiler support requirements have been coordinated with foundation design.
 10. Recommended anchorage of boiler support frame to foundation.
 11. Furnace viewport construction, locations.
 12. Dimensioned location of normal water line, lowest and highest permissible water level, set points of water level alarms and cutoffs.
 13. Predicted surface temperature at front, rear and sides of boiler
(Note: Not to exceed 120°F).
- C. Boiler Trim: Includes bottom blowoff valves, water column with conductivity probe assembly, water level gage with illuminator, auxiliary low water cutoff, piping, all valves and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer, feedwater control valve, safety valves, steam pressure gage, steam pressure switches.
1. Design, construction, arrangement on the boiler.
 2. Pressure and temperature limitations.

3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
5. Flow and pressure drop data on feedwater control valve.
6. Scale ranges of gages, thermometers, and pressure switches.
7. Location of water level sensing and indicating devices in relation to normal water line of boiler and highest and lowest permissible water lines of boiler.
8. Set pressure and capacity of safety valves.

D. Burner and Fuel Trains:

1. Catalog data and drawings showing construction of burner parts and assembly of complete system.
2. Drawings, with dimensions, showing burner over all size and mounting on the boiler.
3. Catalog data and outline drawings of forced draft fan, flue gas recirculation ductwork (if provided), dampers, motors and sound attenuators on fan intake or discharge.
4. Drawings showing assembly of throat refractory into furnace refractory wall.
5. Type and temperature rating of throat refractory.
6. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in igniter (pilot) train, main fuel trains, atomizing media train. Include data on pressure and temperature ratings, flow vs. pressure drop, performance characteristics, and inspection agency approvals. Complete data on oil atomization air compressor systems with sound attenuators.
7. ASTM number and schedule numbers on all piping.
8. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
9. Burner flow and pressure data:
 - a. Main burner fuel and atomizing media pressures and flows at maximum required firing rate.
 - b. Igniter (pilot) fuel flow and burner pressure.
 - c. Natural gas main fuel pressure at outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulator.
 - d. Igniter fuel pressures (natural gas and LP gas) at outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulators.
 - e. Forced draft fan static pressure, power and air flow at maximum firing rate. Amount of flue gas recirculation.
10. Full load efficiency and power factor of all motors.
11. Predicted sound level at maximum firing rate.

12. Weight of burner assembly.
 13. Drawings showing location and arrangement of drive units and jackshaft system (if provided) for controlling fuel and air flow.
 14. Weight of burner assembly.
- E. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control System: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Flue Gas Economizer:
1. Drawings showing arrangement and dimensions of unit and all accessories.
 2. Design and construction of unit and accessories including, safety relief valve.
 3. Weight of entire unit, empty and flooded.
 4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
 5. Performance data on safety relief valve.
 6. Drawing showing tube arrangement, clearance for tube removal (rectangular units).
 7. Manufacturers operating recommendations for mounting and support requirements for economizer (weight-flooded).
 8. Flue gas inlet and outlet temperatures throughout full range of boiler operation.
- G. Boiler and Burner Predicted Performance Data, for Each Fuel, Site Altitude:
1. At Maximum Required Output With and Without Economizer In Service, at 15 Percent Excess Air: Fuel and steam flow, boiler flue gas outlet temperature, economizer flue gas outlet temperature, steam quality, boiler efficiency, windbox and pressures, predicted boiler radiation and unaccounted losses, feedwater and flue gas pressure losses in the economizer.
 2. At Low Fire, 25%, 50% and 75% of Maximum Firing Rate: Percent excess air, carbon monoxide (CO) ppm and NO_x ppm.
- H. ASME "P" Forms, Manufacturer's Data Report, on boiler and economizer construction.
- I. Pretest Data - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.
- J. Final Test Report - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.
- K. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- L. Air Contaminant Emissions Report: Provide report documenting emissions limits of the pollutants noted in this Section.
- M. Provide ACFM and SFCM flue gas rates throughout full ranges of boiler operation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Fuels to be Fired, Main Burner: Natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil.
- B. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural Gas and LP gas (propane).
- C. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported as 1,000 Btu per cubic foot at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be 10 psi as maintained by the main gas regulator station.
- D. Low Pressure Air Atomizing Burners: Each burner must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by burner manufacturer.
- E. LP Gas (Propane): Furnished to the Government for igniter (pilot) fuel by a local supplier. Regulators at tank areas will be set at 35 kPa (5 psi). Serves as igniter fuel when there is an interruption to the natural gas supply.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service.
 - A178/178M-02(2007).....Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes
 - A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Austenitic Welded Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - D396-09a.....Standard Specification for Fuel Oils
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - 2007 Edition with Amendments.
 - Section I.....Power Boilers
 - Section II.....Material
 - Section VII.....Recommended Rules for Care of Power Boilers

Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Performance Test Code (PTC):

PTC 4-2008.....Fired Steam Generators

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008.....National Electric Code

85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

E. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBPVI):

NB-232007.....National Board Inspection Code

F. Fluid Controls Institute (FCI):

70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

G. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration
(FDA):

CFR 21, 173.310,.....Boiler Water Additives Permitted in Plants

Where Steam Contacts Food

H. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

CFR 40, PART 60, Appendix A, Method 9, Visual Determination of the

Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VHA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING SCOPE OF SUPPLY

- A. ALL BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE NECESSARY FITTINGS, VALVES, INSTRUMENTS, GAUGES, ETC. REQUIRED TO CONDUCT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING PER THE LATEST EDITION OF THE VA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL. THERE ARE ALSO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION, WIRING, AND CONTROLS WHICH SHALL BE MET.
- B. THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR READING AND UNDERSTANDING THE INSTALLED REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT AND ENSURING THE EQUIPMENT SUPPLIED FOR THE PROJECT MEETS ALL REQUIREMENTS AS WELL AS, ALL PIPING ARRANGEMENTS OF SAID SYSTEMS FOR TESTING. ALL REQUIRED TESTS SHALL BE PERFORMED AND SHOWN TO PASS BY A CONTRACTOR RETAINED THIRD PARTY TESTING AGENCY PRIOR THE VA ACCEPTING THE INSTALLATIONS AS FINAL. NO CHANGE ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED DUE TO FAILURE TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS. A COPY OF THE SAFETY DEVICE MANUAL CAN BE FOUND AT THE END OF THE DIVISION 23 SPECIFICATIONS.

2.2 D-TYPE WATER TUBE BOILER

- A. Factory-assembled, packaged water tube, industrial-class, high pressure steam boiler. Two drum, "D-type" furnace tube configuration, two pass. Designed for natural gas and fuel oil firing.
- B. Service: Designed to continuously receive feedwater at 100 °degrees C (212 °degrees F) and generate steam at pressures and quantities shown.

C. Performance:

1. Steam output quantity, refer to drawings.
2. Steam output quality, 99 percent minimum at all steam flow rates.
Based on water quality in boiler of 3500-ppm maximum total solids, 15-ppm maximum suspended solids, 700-ppm maximum alkalinity.
3. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output:
 - a. Natural Gas Fuel 1000 Btu/cubic foot: 78 percent at 15 percent excess air or 80 percent at 5 percent excess air.
 - b. Fuel Oil (ASTM D396 Grade 2): 83 percent at 15 percent excess air or 81.5 percent at 5 percent excess air.

D. Boiler Heating Surface and Furnace Volume:

1. Heating Surface Area: Provide surface area necessary to obtain required performance. Heating surface is defined as flat projected tube surface, including fins, in combustion space, whether or not covered by refractory, plus outside (gas side) circumferential area of all convection tubes.
2. Furnace (Combustion) Volume: Heat release at full load shall not exceed 518,000 watts per cubic meter (50,000 Btu per hour, per cubic foot). Combustion volume limits shall not extend beyond first plane of entry into convection tubes. Screen tubes, when used, shall be considered the first plane of entry.

E. Minimum Design Pressure, 250 psi.

F. Construction:

1. Codes; Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, II, VII, and IX.
2. Design shall accommodate thermal expansion.
3. No element of the boiler or accessories shall be overstressed, displaced, or have cracks, broken welds or excessive deflection. All vertical elements of the boiler and accessories shall be plumb and all horizontal elements shall be level.
4. Base Frame: Design for mounting on flat concrete base. All elements shall be level and square. Provide attachments for anchorage to concrete foundation.
5. Provide lifting lugs and jacking pads.
6. Drums:
 - a. Steam drum shall be minimum 36-inch diameter. Bottom drum shall be minimum 24-inch diameter. Equip steam drum with elliptical side-hinged manway on each end. Equip bottom drum with non-hinged

elliptical manways at each end. Equip all manways with properly fitted forged steel yokes, bolts, nuts, and non-asbestos gaskets. Manway covers shall have bolt slots forged integral with covers. Provide access to all manways clear of piping, valves.

- b. All tube holes shall be grooved and sized for 50 mm (2 inch) tubes and shall be radial and properly located to permit proper alignment of tubes. Swaged tubes with reduced drum openings will not be permitted.
 - c. Intermediate header for water wall or convection tubes will not be permitted.
7. Drum Piping Connections:
- a. Flanged, except threaded are permitted for pipe size under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).
 - b. Steam nozzle shall be 300 psi ANSI flanged. Design nozzle and drum assembly to withstand forces and moments imposed by connected piping. Studding nozzle will not be permitted.
 - c. Locate boiler manual steam vent to permit access to gate valve from platform located above boiler.
 - d. Soot blower outlets.
 - e. Locate safety valve outlets to permit straight run of vents through roof and to permit valve handle access from platform located above boiler.
 - f. Separate connections for water column and auxiliary low water cutoff.
 - g. Connections for boiler feedwater, chemical admission, combined continuous blow down and water sampling. Locate as shown on the drawings.
 - h. Bottom drum blowoff.
 - i. Water level sensor connections (for incoming feedwater control).
 - j. Pressure gage and pressure switch connections.
 - k. Two 50 mm (2 inch) piping connections on rear head of bottom drum for steam heater for keeping boiler warm in standby mode. Also, connection for temperature sensor for temperature control valve.
8. Drum Internals:
- a. Steam purification equipment, including dry pan separators, plate-type baffles and other devices as necessary, to meet steam quality requirements and provide proper water levels in the boiler steam drum.

- b. Boiler feedwater admission system to properly distribute feedwater.
 - c. Chemical feed piping to permit infusion of mixture of water treatment compounds along entire length of drum by continuous feed system.
 - d. Continuous blowdown and water sampling system as combined unit designed to collect water along entire length of drum.
 - e. Bottom drum blowoff system to properly collect sediment from bottom drum and to permit complete collection of sediment and drainage.
 - f. Steam heating pipes in bottom drum to keep boiler warm on standby. Cap for future connections of steam supply and condensate return.
 - g. Drum internal fittings shall be provided, securely mounted and easily removable for boiler internal access for inspections and cleaning.
9. Tubes:
- a. ASTM A178 Grade A, seamless or electric resistance welded, outside diameter 50 mm (2 inch) or greater. Uniform internal area, not swaged at drum connections, bend radii permitting turbine cleaning by mechanical tube cleaner.
 - b. Arrange convection tubes in alternate narrow and wide rows to permit tube removal without removing adjacent tubes.
 - c. Front furnace tubes shall be completely clear of burner throat and bullring and arranged to permit maintenance of front wall refractory system without tube removal.
 - d. Provide rear water wall tubes covering a minimum of 80 percent of the rear wall area. Arrange tubes to permit unobstructed view through observation ports in the rear wall and to permit maintenance of rear wall refractory without removing tubes.
 - e. Tubes separating the furnace from the convection area shall have continuous fins welded to each side of the tubes and to each other to form a pressure-tight membrane wall to prevent flue gas bypass of the furnace and convection spaces.
 - f. Soot blower and baffle supports from tubes shall be properly arranged to eliminate excessive stress on tubes.
10. Refractory:

- a. Refractory quality and temperature characteristics shall be suitable for long-term service at the maximum operating conditions and shall be the boiler manufacturer's experience-proven selection. Incorporate refractory systems in the front and rear walls, and seal interface between combustion and convection areas. Repair and replacement of refractory shall be possible without alteration to pressure parts of boiler.
 - b. Front and Rear Walls: Construct of shiplap firebrick arranged to permit expansion and contraction. Do not use castable refractory except to seal locations where bricks cannot be used. Provide bullring constructed of firebrick to protect burner throat refractory from forces generated within front wall. Provide expansion joint between bullring and burner throat. Incorporate openings in rear wall for observation ports, and for access to furnace as specified under paragraph "Casing." Access opening shall include a removable refractory plug.
11. Casing, Setting and Insulation:
- a. Provide double wall casing system with insulation between the walls. Inner casing can be a welded finned-tube inner wall. The inner casing or welded fin tube construction shall be sealed to prevent the combustion gases from coming in contact with the outer casing.
 - b. Design casing at the combustion gas outlet to receive approved stack or breeching transition section as shown. Refer to plans for details of gas outlet arrangement.
 - c. Provide furnace access door located near the furnace floor. Use of burner throat as access is not permitted. Equip furnace access door opening with refractory, backed up by insulation and airtight cover system.
 - d. Provide three 50 mm (2 inch) diameter observation ports in rear wall of furnace located to permit observation of each sidewall of furnace and full area of burner throat and bullring. Furnish each port with clear and tinted interchangeable glass; gas tight sliding metal closure between glass and furnace, forced air-cooling.
 - e. Provide convection space inspection openings sealed with caps removable for inspection.

g. Insulation shall be manufacturer's proven standard materials and methods. No part of the external casing (except for areas within one foot of a casing penetration) shall reach a temperature exceeding 30 °degrees C (86 °degrees F) above ambient. Field-repair hot spots exceeding requirements.

h. Provide water wash troughs and drains (piped to accessible point) on both sides of lower drum to allow cleaning of exterior of convection tubes.

G. Factory Inspection and Tests:

1. Pressure Vessel Inspection and Certification: Inspect and certify the completed boiler assembly in accordance with the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Submit four copies of completed ASME Form P-3 for each boiler.

2. Inner Casing Pressure Test: Perform test after erection of the boiler pressure parts and inner casing. Seal boiler openings air-tight and pressurize the furnace and convection area to 2.5 kPa (10- inches of water) minimum. Check all welded joints with soap solution. Seal all leaks by rewelding. The inner casing shall be assumed to be tight when it holds pressure for 10 minutes with a loss not exceeding 10 percent. Test shall be certified by manufacturer and may be witnessed by a Government representative.

H. Finish: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 BOILER TRIM (ACCESSORIES) :

A. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for operation of water level and steam pressure controls.

B. Soot Blowers: Provide one or more systems on each boiler that burns oil as primary or secondary fuel. Arrange the system to completely clean the convection area.

1. Type: Steam-operated, valve-in-head, chain-operated to control rotation of element and admission of steam.

2. Elements: Equip with venturi nozzles located to clean all tubes without damaging impingement on any tube as evidenced by tube surface erosion. Provide materials that meet temperature gradient characteristics of the boiler/element arrangement. All materials in

the element shall be selected and certified as having temperature characteristics in excess of temperature requirements.

3. Heads: Located in front or rear, as necessary to allow removal of element or as shown, securely mounted and structurally supported to prevent binding in operation. Equip heads with liquid-filled pressure gage of proper scale to check soot blower operation. Provide purging air from burner wind box to soot blower elements.
4. Bearings: Shall support the element without bending, binding or distortion, and shall be mounted in boiler convection space in manufacturer's standard and approved method.

C. Steam Safety Valves:

1. Provide two or three on each boiler. Capacities certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).
2. Type: Angle pattern, flanged or threaded inlet, flanged or threaded side outlet, lifting lever, bronze or cast iron bodies, stainless steel trim, dual control rings. Valves with bronze bodies shall have EPDM O-ring seat seals. Valves with cast iron bodies shall have lapped seats.
3. Settings and Adjustments: Factory set, sealed, and stamped on nameplate. Set pressures as shown. Lowest set pressure shall not exceed normal operating pressure by more than 210 kPa (30 psi). Provide 30 kPa (5 psi) difference in setting between each of the valves.

D. Steam Pressure Gage:

1. Construction:
 - a. Case: Surface-mounting, bottom or back connection, threaded ring, blowout disc in rear.
 - b. Dial: 200 mm (8 inch) minimum diameter, non-corrosive, black markings on white background.
 - c. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for steam service.
 - d. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
 - e. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
 - f. Window: Laminated safety glass, or plastic.
2. Accuracy: Full span, 1/2 percent.
3. Range: 0-300 psi.
4. Installation: Stop valve, steel piping, valved blowdown, siphon, union at gage, valved connection for inspector's gage. Mount gage on

sheet metal panel affixed to front of boiler. Use spacers between panel and gage to permit operation of blow-out disc.

E. Water Column with Water Level Indicator:

1. Type: Conductivity probe type water level sensing, tilted prismatic gage glass with illumination, 1725 kPa (250 psi) steam minimum design.
2. Conductivity Probes: Stainless steel with virgin Teflon insulation, AC power. High water alarm, low water alarm, primary low water cutoff, grounding probe. Low water alarm point higher than low water cutoffs. High and low alarms operate bell and warning lamp on boiler control panel but do not cause a burner shutdown.
3. Gage Glass - Prismatic: Single or double (offset) tilted or vertical prismatic tempered borosilicate reflex units of sufficient length to include all low water cutoff points and high water alarm point without discontinuity. Provide gage illuminator, mounted vertically, designed to direct light at gage only. Locate in front of gage. Do not block view of gage from personnel standing 1800 mm (6 feet) in front of burner. Provide chain-operated 1/4 turn gage valves. Extend chains to within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor.

F. Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff:

1. Type: Float chamber with float-actuated sealed snap switch. Water piping connections to the steam drum shall be independent from other devices such as the water column.
2. Construction:
 - a. UL listed.
 - b. Float chamber shall have drain connection.
 - c. Packless construction with pivot and bearing point remote from high temperature areas.
 - d. Design for 1725 kPa (250 psi) steam.

G. Low Water Cutoff Shunt Switches: Provide two separate non-latching pushbutton controls, one to short-circuit probe-type primary low water cutoff and the second to short-circuit the auxiliary low water cutoff when each is blown down. Locate pushbuttons within reach of drain valves for cutoffs.

H. High Steam Pressure Cutouts:

1. Provide two units with different set points. Unit with lowest set point shall be automatic reset; unit with highest set point shall be manual reset.

2. Type: Bellows or bourdon actuated sealed snap-acting switch with adjustable set point and adjustable differential pressure (automatic reset unit).
3. Construction:
 - a. UL listed.
 - b. Design for 1375 kPa (200 psi) minimum emergency pressure.
 - c. Switch position indicator visible without removing cover.
 - d. Set pressure range: To 110 percent of required set pressure.
 - e. Provide set point indicators with graduated scales for set point and differential pressure that are visible without removing cover.
4. Mounting: Pipe directly to boiler steam drum or to water column. There shall be no valves between cutouts and steam drum. Provide siphons at each switch to protect bellows from high temperature.
5. Set Points:
 - a. Automatic Reset Unit: Refer to boiler schedule shown on the drawings.
 - b. Manual Reset Unit: 35 kPa (5 psi) higher than automatic reset cutout but below safety valve set pressure. Subtractive differential not to exceed 70 kPa (10 psi).

I. Feedwater Control Valve:

1. Type: Single-seated, cage guided, balanced valve plug, or characterized rotary valve, designed for throttling service. Equal-percent valve flow characteristic. Electric actuator with positioner.
2. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings for pressure, temperature and flow requirements. If not scheduled, flow capacity shall be 125% of maximum boiler steam flow with a maximum pressure drop of 35 kPa (5 psi). Maximum seat leakage at shut-off shall not exceed 0.01% of maximum valve capacity (FCI 70-2, Class IV).
3. Construction - Plug Type:
 - a. Body Type: Cast iron or bronze, flanged for 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size and larger, threaded for 50 mm (2 inch) pipe size and under, rated for 1725 kPa, 138 °C (250 psi, 280 °F) minimum.
 - b. Plug, Cage, Seat Ring: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
4. Construction - Rotary Type:

- a. Three-piece body, cast steel or bronze, flanged for 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size and larger, threaded for 50 mm (2 inch) pipe size and under, rated for 250 psi, 280 °F minimum.
- b. 316 SS ball and stem, Polyfil seat, TFE coated SS seal.
- 5. Valve Sound Levels: Conform to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- 6. Actuators and Controllers: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.4 BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS:

- A. Burner Type: Combination natural gas and fuel oil, packaged, forced draft, single burner, modulating firing, register type on D-type boilers, variable speed forced draft fan. Interrupted igniter (pilot), electrically ignited, natural gas and propane. Burner shall be manufactured and tested by boiler manufacturer.
 - 1. Gas Burner: Ring type with multiple ports and spuds, or spud type.
 - 2. Oil Burner: Gun type, inside mix, low pressure air atomizing.
- B. Igniter (Pilot): Interrupted, electrically ignited, natural and LP (propane) gas.
- C. Service:
 - 1. Continuous long term operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed under PROJECT CONDITIONS in Part 1. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures and heating values.
 - 2. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel trains or fuel pressures, atomizing media trains or pressures.
 - 3. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Normal fuel will be natural gas. Propane will be used if there is an interruption in natural gas service.
- D. Performance:
 - 1. Igniter (pilot) flame on natural gas and propane shall form close to the point of ignition and shall be stable. Ignite both the gas and oil burner with single igniter.
 - 2. Main flame on gas and oil fuels shall ignite at lowest firing rate.
 - 3. Main flame characteristics at all firing rates:
 - a. Flame retained within 150 mm (6 inches) of diffuser.
 - b. Flame stable with no blowoff from the burner or flashback into the burner. No pulsations.

- c. Throat refractory shall be sufficiently heated to provide stable flame on gas firing.
 - d. No deposits of unburned fuel or carbon at any location.
 - e. No carryover of flame beyond the end of the first pass (furnace).
 - f. Flame impingement on furnace tubes or refractory is not permitted if it results in hard carbonaceous deposits on furnace tubes or refractory or excessive emissions in the flue gas, or failure of furnace tubes, or deterioration of refractory.
4. Main Burner Operation:
- a. Minimum turndown 10/1.
 - b. Utilize full travel of fuel control valve characterization cams (if cam type valve is utilized).
 - c. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel or atomizing media trains or pressures, air train.
 - d. Excess Air in Flue Gases with Oxygen Trim at Null Position:

Boiler Steam Output, Percent of Maximum Required Capacity	Percent Excess Air Allowable Range
Below 25	15 minimum
25 - 39	15 - 35
40 - 100	15 - 25

- e. Performance at any load point shall be repeatable after increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Repeatability plus or minus two percent excess air, at 20 percent and higher boiler loading except excess air must remain within ranges specified above.
5. Oxygen trim control set at maximum position shall not blow out the fire at any load point. At minimum position, the combustion shall not go below stoichiometric.
6. Oil Atomization: If plant is cold (no steam available), light-off shall be with compressed air atomization media supplied by boiler plant compressed air system. Boiler shall operate with combustion controls on "manual" and continuously generate at least 13 percent of the maximum rated steam flow with input compressed air at 550 kPa (80 psi) and a maximum of 0.8 standard cubic meters per minute (30 SCFM).

7. Noise and Vibration: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for requirements on forced draft fan and oil atomization system. Burners shall operate without pulsation.

E. Flue Gas Emissions Limits:

1. Carbon Monoxide: Shall not exceed 200 PPM.
2. NOX: Shall not exceed 30 PPM when burning natural gas.
3. Smoke: On natural gas and No. 2 oil shall not be visible and shall not exceed No. 1 on the Bacharach smoke scale.
4. Boiler manufacturer shall submit pounds per hour pollutant levels for each of the following pollutants:
 - a. Particulate
 - b. PM₁₀
 - c. PM_{2.5}
 - d. Sulfur Dioxide
 - e. Nitrogen Oxides
 - f. Carbon Monoxide
 - g. CO₂e

F. Burner Design, Construction and Arrangement:

1. Burner Access (Main Burner and Igniter): Arrange fuel trains, controls and other devices so that they do not interfere with the removal and replacement of burner parts. Provide a minimum of 18 inches between the fuel train and the boiler.
2. Arrangement of Fuel Trains: All devices shall be accessible for maintenance or replacement without removal of other devices. Do not mount any piping or devices within 600 mm (2 feet) unless the casing can be removed without the removal of gas train components of boiler side and top casings, and do not attach any piping or devices to boiler casings.
3. Coatings: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
4. Combustion Air System and Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) System:
 - a. Air flow rates controlled by forced draft fan inlet dampers and variable speed drive.
 - b. Symmetrical, balanced distribution of combustion air into the burner.
 - c. Provide induced type flue gas recirculation (FGR) system if FGR is necessary to achieve specified NOx limits. All FGR ductwork

- shall comply with Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- d. Forced Draft Fan: Airfoil or backwardly inclined wheel, electric motor driven. Design for required excess air and for static pressure that is based on losses from fan inlet to stack or chimney outlet, including economizer, at jobsite altitude. Fan shall have no resonant frequencies at all operating speeds.
 - e. Motor: TEFC or open drip proof, non-overloading under all fan operating conditions, design for 40 degrees C ambient, premium efficiency type. Motors for variable speed service shall be rated inverter-ready. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
 - f. Damper: Design to provide accurate control of excess air with minimum hysteresis. On variable speed systems, the damper shall operate across all firing rates
 - g. Motor Starter Panel: Provide motor starter and variable speed drive mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure, readily accessible. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management system motor power interlocks.
 - h. Sound Attenuators: Provide attenuators on forced draft air intakes to reduce sound levels to allowable limits. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- 5. Provide rear viewport, with one clear and one tinted replaceable interchangeable glass. Locate to permit view of main and igniter flames.
 - 6. Burner Throat: Refractory tile, shaped to promote proper combustion, arranged with provisions for expansion and contraction and rated by the refractory manufacturer for the maximum service conditions.
 - 7. Electrical Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit with sealing fittings for all power and control services to fuel trains and burners. Refer to Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY and BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 - 8. Factory Testing (Factory-Assembled Boilers): Mount burner and controls on boiler at factory and conduct a factory fire-test to verify operation from low to high fire, operation of controls and safety devices and flame safeguard.

G. Natural Gas Main Fuel Valve and Piping Train:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the natural gas piping diagram found in the project drawings.
2. Filter: Replaceable fiberglass or cellulose cartridge, 10 micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lock-up pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss at high fire 1.3 kPa (5 inches water column). Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.
3. Pressure Regulator:
 - a. Type: Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. Purpose of high performance regulator is to provide more accurate flow control and thus greater burner efficiency and to allow set points of high and low gas pressure switches to be closer to the normal operating pressure.
 - c. Performance: Coordinate with burner requirements. Lock-up pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times regulated pressure. Coordinate speed of response with opening and closing time of automatic safety shut-off valves so that controlled pressure will be maintained during the opening and closing of the safety shut-off valves. The outlet pressure drop from low fire to high fire shall not exceed 5 percent of the set pressure.
 - d. Construction, Main Valve: Cast iron body, replaceable plug and seat.
4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
 - a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.

- c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.
 - d. Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and below threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces not permitted. Proof of closure interlock switch on each valve. Proof of closure electrical circuit shall include non-latching push button interrupter for testing the circuit. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.
 - e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
 - f. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button control in the proof of closure circuit to interrupt the circuit for testing.
5. Automatic Vent Valve:
- a. Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of vent line that is connected between the two safety shut-off valves. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators. Valve shall be open whenever safety shut-off valves are closed.
 - c. Approval: UL listed for burner service.
6. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
7. Pressure Switches: Refer to the article on burner management system in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
8. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
- a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT). Valve with adjustable characterization cam required on single point positioning control systems.

- b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.
 - c. Construction: If provided, characterization cam shall be shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.
- 9. Pressure Gages, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Fuel Oil Valve and Piping Train:
 - 1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, and as shown on the fuel oil piping diagram found in the project drawings.
 - 2. Filter: Permanent edge-type elements, cleanable by rotation of a handle without interruption of flow. Filter element spacing 0.1 mm (0.0035 inch). Pressure rating shall exceed upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Maximum pressure loss 20 kPa (3 psi) at high fire. Provide plugged drain. Temperature rating 120 °C (250 °F) on heated oil service.
 - 3. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
 - a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two 2-way valves required on No. 2 oil service; one 3-way and one 2-way required on heated oil service or by burner design.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure exceeding upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Temperature rating 250 °F on heated oil service.
 - c. Performance: Timed opening of eight seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite oil burner, one-second closure.
 - d. Construction: Threaded ends, valve position indicator visible from front or side of boiler. Proof of closure interlock switch on each valve. Provide non-latching push button switch in proof of closure circuit to interrupt circuit for testing.
 - e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.
 - f. Provide 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) relief valve on piping between safety shut-off valves, 1375 kPa (200 psi) rating, tight shut-off. Set pressure lower than pressure rating of safety shut-off valves.

Provide valved leak-test connections between the two safety shut off valves and after the second safety shut off valve.

4. Pressure Switches: Refer to the article on burner management system in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Set points shall be as required by the burner manufacturer. If there are no requirements, the set points shall be within 50% of the controlled pressure.
5. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
 - a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT). Valve with adjustable characterization cam required for single point positioning control systems.
 - b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Pressure rating shall exceed oil pump safety relief valve pressure setting plus accumulation.
 - c. Construction: If provided, characterization cam shall be shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.
 - d. Option: Burner manufacturer's standard fuel flow control system may be utilized for single point positioning systems if it has an adjustable characterization feature equal to the flow control valve specified.
6. Oil Guns and Nozzles: On steam atomizing systems, provide two special nozzles if necessary for cold start on compressed air atomization. Provide special guns if nozzles do not fit guns furnished for steam atomizing nozzles.
7. Provide oil pump arranged and piped to provide automatic drainage of oil gun when burner is shut down manually. Not required when oil gun is less than 600 mm (2 feet) long.
8. Pressure Gages, Thermometers, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
9. Boiler/Burner-Mounted Oil Pump and Relief Valve: Do not provide. House pumps are provided that include relief valves.
- I. Steam Atomizing Valve and Piping Train (with Compressed Air for Cold Start):
 1. Steam/Air Selection: Provide flexible hose with three-way valve to permit selection of steam or compressed air. See burner piping schematic included with project drawings for connection types and

locations. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Hose connections with three-way valve shall be within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor.

2. Differential Pressure Control Valve:

- a. Type: Spring loaded, diaphragm-actuated, controlled by oil pressure at burner.
- b. Service: Provide control of steam or air pressure to the oil burner. Base valve size on steam and air pressure available at valve inlet. Valve body shall be rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) steam pressure.
- c. Performance: As required by burner.
- d. Construction: Cast iron body, stainless steel trim, double stainless steel diaphragms with vented space between to separate oil and steam or air.

3. Pressure Switches: Refer to paragraphs on the burner control system under Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

4. Shut-Off Valve:

- a. Type: Motorized or solenoid opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system.
- b. Service: Provide open-shut control of atomizing media flow to burner. If solenoid valve requires a minimum differential pressure for operation, coordinate pressure requirements with available pressures. Valve body shall be rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) steam, dead-end shut-off.
- c. Approval: UL listed.

J. Low Pressure Air Atomizing System:

- 1. Complete system for each burner, furnished by boiler manufacturer, including compressor and drive, air filter, low pressure switch and all piping systems. Where compressor is driven by separate motor and coupling drive system, provide all equipment including motor, coupling, compressors, starter, wiring and protection.
- 2. Motor: Premium efficiency type. Refer to the Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- 3. Motor Controls: Provide motor starter in NEMA 4 enclosure. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER

PLANT, for burner management control interlock proving power supply to motor.

4. Shaft couplings: Direct mounted.
5. Sound Attenuators: Provide compressor enclosure, air intake silencer, or other means to reduce sound levels to those required. Refer to the Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
6. Pressure Gages and Pressure Switches: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

K. Igniter (Pilot) Fuel Valve and Piping Train, Burner and Ignition System:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description: Arrange the system to allow selection of either natural gas or propane for the ignition fuel. Provide separate piping with plug valve, pressure gage, filter and pressure regulator for natural gas and for propane. Connect to the main burner natural gas service downstream of the main burner pressure regulator. Join the natural gas and propane services by means of a three-way plug valve. Continue with one pipe line including a low pressure switch, pressure gage, automatic safety shut off valve, automatic vent, automatic safety shut off valve, igniter.
2. Filters: Replaceable elements, five micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lockup pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss, at full flow, 1.3 kPa (5 inches water column). Provide unions for filter removal.
3. Pressure Regulators:
 - a. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm-operated. Provide separate regulators for natural gas service and for LP gas service. (Refer to the schematic diagrams shown on the drawings).
 - b. Service: Provide controlled pressure in igniter train as required by igniter, with upstream pressures as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lockup pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. As an alternate to the outlet emergency pressure rating, provide internal relief valve vented to outside set at pressure that will

avoid overpressure on regulator outlet that could damage the regulator.

- c. Performance: Lockup pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times the regulated pressure.
 - d. Construction: LP gas regulator must be designed for 125 psi maximum pressure.
4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off and Vent Valves:
- a. Type: Solenoid-type, two normally closed shut-off valves and one normally-open vent valve, arranged as shown, controlled by the burner control system. Provide threaded leak-test ports with threaded plugs on each shut-off valve body.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to igniter and vent between shut-off valves. Design for 140 kPa (20 psi) differential at shut-off.
 - c. Approval: Safety shut-off valves UL listed, FM approved for burner service. Vent valves UL listed for burner service.
5. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
6. Igniter and Ignition System: Provide removable igniter, ignition electrodes, ignition transformer, high voltage cable.
7. Igniter fuel train pipe and fittings: ASME B31.1 requirements do not apply. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
8. Pressure Switch and Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.5 BURNER MANAGEMENT CONTROL (FLAME SAFEGUARD) SYSTEM AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. System shall be able to be integrated with Fireye or Honeywell controls systems.
- C. Control Panel: Controls shall be mounted in free standing NEMA 4 enclosure. There shall be no power wiring in this enclosure.
- D. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.

2.6 FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER:

- A. Heat exchangers to transfer heat from boiler flue gases to boiler feedwater.
- B. Type: Rectangular configuration, replaceable finned tubes, up flow flue gas, parallel flow water, insulated casing with removable panels allowing access to all tubes for cleaning and replacement.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules shown on the drawings. Coordinate input flue gas temperatures with data from boiler manufacturer.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Design unit to permit operation with no water in the tubes at the temperature listed below.
 - 2. Design Pressure:
 - a. Water tubes, 2050 kPa (300 psi) minimum.
 - b. Inner casing, 2.5 kPa (10 inches water column) minimum.
 - 3. Design temperature 370 °C (700 °F) minimum.
 - 4. Tubes: ASTM A269 Type 316 stainless steel tubing. Helical-wound non-serrated Type 316 fins continuously welded to tubes. Headers of Type 316 seamless carbon steel tubing, Schedule 40 minimum. 2050 kPa (300 psi) flanged piping connections. Gravity drainage. Return bend areas shall be exposed to the bulk temperature of the flue gas. Headers shall be external to the casing. Fin density shall not exceed 157 fins per meter (48 fins per foot). Maximum fin height 13 mm (0.5 inches).
 - 5. Casing: Inner and outer casing with insulation between. 80 mm (3 inch) angle flanges on flue gas inlet and outlet for attachment of breeching and stack.
 - a. Inner Casing, 3.5 mm (10 gage) thick Type 316 stainless steel, all welded. Stainless steel angles for breeching attachment to casing. Entire casing system must be gas tight.
 - b. Insulation: Mineral fiber, ASTM C612, 50 mm (2 inches) thick.
 - c. Outer Casing: Galvanized or painted steel, 0.4 mm (27 gage) thick.
 - d. Access and Inspection Openings: Insulated, 400 mm (16 inches) square minimum.
 - 6. Design to permit field replacement of tubes without removing unit from stack. Provide bolted access doors for tube replacement.

E. Accessories:

1. Safety Relief Valve: Valve designed for steam and water service, ASME - National Board certified, selected by economizer manufacturer in accordance with ASME Code requirements. Set pressure 1900 kPa (275 psi) gage.
2. Soot Blowers: Steam-operated, rotating valve-in-head. Provide sufficient number of blowers to clean all tube areas. Location, arrangement and quantity based on recommendations of soot blower manufacturer for type and size of economizer furnished. Soot blowing shall be lance-type.
3. Inlet and Outlet Transitions: Designed and furnished by economizer manufacturer.

F. Factory Test and Inspections: Inspect the completed economizer assembly in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Certify the inspection and submit four copies of the completed ASME Form P-3 for each economizer.

G. Provide documentation of flue gas inlet and outlet temperatures throughout the full range of boiler operation.

2.7 BOILER ACCESS PLATFORMS

- A. Boiler manufacturer shall supply access platforms as shown on the project drawings. Platforms on project drawings are shown for diagrammatical purposes to illustrate access to equipment and valves. Boiler manufacturer shall engineer platforms to meet their specific boiler design and layout.
- B. Platforms shall be supported from boiler. Boiler manufacturer to provide attachment locations.
- C. Perimeter of platforms to have 4" toe-kick installed.
- D. Spring loaded ladder gates shall be installed at the top of each access ladder.
- E. Support steel, handrail, ladders, and toe-kick to be painted "Safety Yellow."
- F. Platforms may be shipped loose for installation at project jobsite.

2.8 SHIPPED LOOSE ITEMS

- A. Items shipped loose with the boiler shall be limited to only those which must be field installed or that would likely be damaged during shipping.

- B. The installing contractor shall be responsible for installation of all shipped loose items. It is there sole responsibility to understand the total time and materials required to install all shipped loose items.
- C. Any items which are shipped loose for installation on the boiler or which need to be field mounted for use by the boiler, shall be delivered with the boiler. There shall be no delay between the arrival of the boiler and all shipped loose items.

2.9 TOOLS:

- A. Oil Burner Vise and Wrenches: Deliver to the Project Engineer for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if burner requires wrench not found in commercial hardware store.
- B. Device for Hanging Oil Burner Guns: Space for total number of guns furnished. Deliver to the Project Engineer for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if oil gun must be removed from burner when firing gas.
- C. Burner throat sweep to provide proper shape for reconstruction of castable refractory throats. Not required for throats made of preshaped tiles.

2.10 SPARE PARTS

- A. Fuel Trains:
 - 1. One assembly of electrodes, transformer, and high voltage cable with end connectors for the igniter.
 - 2. One of each type and size of main and pilot fuel motorized and solenoid automatic safety shut-off valves and automatic vent valves.
 - 3. One atomizing steam admission solenoid valve.
 - 4. Complete set of filter elements and gaskets for each gas filter for each boiler.
 - 5. Complete set of all gaskets for each edge-type oil filter for each boiler.
- B. Boiler, Burner, Trim, Feedwater Control Valve:
 - 1. Drum handhole gaskets, three complete sets for each boiler.
 - 2. One clear lens and one tinted lens for each furnace and burner observation port on each boiler.
 - 3. Sufficient glass inserts and gaskets to re-equip all water level gage glasses on one boiler.
 - 4. One set of drive belts for each belt-driven apparatus on each boiler.
 - 5. One gallon oil for burner-mounted atomizing air compressors.

6. If cast refractory plug is utilized for furnace access, provide sufficient refractory material to rebuild one plug for each boiler.
7. One set of all gaskets for each type of oil gun.
8. One oil gun and nozzle of each type and size utilized.
9. Valve and actuator complete for electrically-operated feedwater control valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Boiler, Burner and Economizer Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping.
- C. Soot Blower Element Position: Adjust so that nozzles do not blow directly on tubes.
- D. Drainage Facilities for Boiler Water Column, Gage Glass, Low Water Cutoffs, Water Level Alarms:
 1. Refer to Articles, BOILER and BOILER TRIM. After individual drain valves, combine all drains into one pipe with a sight flow indicator, gate valve and check valve. Pipe to boiler blowoff line.
 2. Locate and orient sight flow indicator on common drain line so that one person can view the fluid flow while simultaneously operating drain valves and low water cutoff shunt switch.
- E. Boiler Drum Level Transmitter for Feedwater Regulator System:
 1. Provide three-valve isolation and equalizing system rated 1375 kPa (200 psi), 182 °C (360 °F).
 2. Provide valved drain on all level sensing lines. Connect to water column drain system upstream of sight flow indicator.
- F. Boiler Casing Flashing: Flash or seal all pipe penetrations in casing at steam drum to prevent leakage of water into boiler insulation.
- G. Air and steam hose connections for selection of atomizing media shall be within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Boiler Cleaning:
 1. Upon completion of installation, the initial firing of the burner shall be performed to boil out, under supervision of boiler

- manufacturer, all internal surfaces with chemical solution recommended by boiler manufacturer, to remove all mill scale, corrosion products and other foreign material. Following boil out, boiler shall be washed and flushed until water leaving the boiler is clear. Inspect internal surfaces for cleanliness. Then, drain and refill boiler with softened and treated water or place boiler in dry storage as specified below.
2. Refer to the paragraph at the end of PART 3, Article, INSPECTION AND TESTS "Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace", for the requirements for cleaning the boiler after the operational tests are completed.
- C. Protection from Corrosion:
1. Protect the boilers from fireside and waterside corrosion at all times.
 2. Dry Storage: When the boilers are not filled with water, protect the watersides and firesides with a dry storage method recommended by either the boiler manufacturer or the ASME Code, Section VII.
 3. Wet Storage: If, after water is placed in the boilers, they are not fired for equipment adjustment or testing for more than two weeks, the boilers shall be protected with a wet storage method recommended either by the boiler manufacturer or the ASME Code, Section VII. If boilers are not fired for equipment adjustment and testing for more than one month, drain the boilers and place in dry storage.
 4. Chemical Treatment: The quality of the water in the boilers shall be maintained by a professional water treatment organization. This organization shall provide on-site supervision to maintain the required water quality during periods of boiler storage, operating, standby and test conditions. Furnish monthly reports, by the water treatment organization, to the VA and A/E. The Contractor shall provide all chemicals, labor and professional services until the boilers have been accepted by the Government for operation. All chemicals utilized must conform to FDA Regulation CFR 21, 173.310, guidelines applicable for steam used in food preparation.

3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. The following tests and demonstrations, except pretests, must be witnessed by the VA or their representative and must prove that boilers, economizers, burners, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements specified. Refer to Section 23 08 11,

DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT for general requirements.

When test results are not acceptable, corrections must be made and the test repeated at no additional cost to the Government. Pretests do not require the presence of the VA or A/E.

B. Condition of Boiler and Economizer After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting boiler on foundation and placing economizer on supports, and prior to making any connections to boiler and economizer,

Contractor and VA, A/E jointly will inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition. After completion of repairs, perform air pressure test of the boiler casing. The Contractor shall conduct these tests at no cost to the Government.

C. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Boiler and Economizer: Conduct tests after the equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB). Test pressure shall be 150% of the design pressure of the boiler held for a period required by the inspector. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector.

2. Boiler External Piping (as defined by ASME B31.1, Power Piping):

- a. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- b. Test may be conducted concurrently with boiler and economizer testing.

3. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after the tests are complete.

D. Boiler Steam Safety Valves:

1. Test each safety valve set pressure and blowdown pressure with boiler steam pressure. Perform accumulation test to verify that safety valves have sufficient capacity to relieve full boiler output at maximum firing rate of burner. Tests shall be performed with boiler isolated from the main steam header and all generated steam exhausting through the safety valves.

2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus three percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psi).

3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than six percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown two percent of the set pressure.
 4. Accumulation Test: With burner at high fire, the boiler pressure shall not rise more than six percent above the set pressure of the safety valve with the highest pressure setting and no more than six percent above the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.
 5. Make repairs and adjustments in manner recommended by National Board (NB) Inspection Code, NB-23. Retest valves after completion of repairs and adjustments.
- E. Burner Management Control (Flame Safeguard) System:
1. Demonstrate set points and operation of all control, interlock, monitoring and indicating functions. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 2. Prior to scheduling final test, submit certification that all control, indicating and interlock devices have been pretested (Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
 3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.
 4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.
- F. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Economizer, Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation, Computer Workstations (if provided):
1. Perform tests on each boiler on all main burner fuels.
 2. Provide the services of a testing firm to determine the NO_x and carbon monoxide at boiler loads from low fire to full fire. Test firm shall be acceptable to state emissions authorities.
 3. Test No. P-1:
 - a. Operate boiler on each fuel, with economizer in service, and record data for at least six evenly spaced steam outputs between low fire start and 100 percent of full steam output, and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate performance required by paragraphs under the Article, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS and ECONOMIZER in Part 2 and by boiler and economizer equipment list shown on the drawings.
 - b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls, feedwater level controls, instrumentation and computer workstation programming. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

- c. Flue Gas Oxygen Trim: Conduct tests with trim control on manual at the zero trim (null) position. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- 4. Test No. P-2:
 - a. Demonstrate sound level of burner system and atomizing air compressor.
 - b. Test point shall be at pre-purge, and firing at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.
 - c. Refer to sound level requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 5. Test No. P-3:
 - a. Check current draw of forced draft fan motor at pre-purge and at 100 percent of maximum boiler load with combustion air control at maximum position.
 - b. Current draw shall not exceed full load current stamped on the motor nameplates.
 - c. This test may be combined with Test No. P-1.
 - 6. Test No. P-4: Operate boiler on both fuels, flue gas oxygen trim in service on automatic control, and record data at a minimum of 6 evenly spaced steam output points between low fire start and full steam output and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate oxygen trim control performance required by Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 7. Test No. P-5: Operate boiler on one fuel, flue gas oxygen trim in service on automatic control, and record data at the following load points: Low fire start, 13, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, 20 and 13 percent of full steam output. Demonstrate oxygen trim control performance required by Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 8. Test Methods:
 - a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All instrumentation systems and computer workstations shall be operational and in calibration.
 - b. Provide portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by the Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature instrumentation.
 - c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer furnished by Contractor to determine constituents of flue gas and stack temperature.

Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in percent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent and carbon monoxide in parts per million (ppm) with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0-1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each test point. Instrument shall have been calibrated with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after cell replacement.

- d. In Test Nos. P-1, 2 and 5, retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.
 - e. Steam loads for test may be furnished by the VA Medical Center hospital systems, by operation of the steam silencer vent system, or by a combination of the above. If variable hospital loads interfere with the testing, conduct tests at night or on weekends when the loads are more stable.
 - f. Provide dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.
 - g. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor. Utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).
 - h. Sound level instruments will be Contractor furnished.
 - i. NO_x emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in parts per million. Analyzer shall be calibrated at with certified test gas within three months prior to use and immediately after cell replacement. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
9. Pretesting:
- a. Perform pretest at the final stage of the burner fine-tuning process.
 - b. Prior to scheduling final test, submit evidence of pretest. Evidence shall consist of data sheet signed and dated by personnel representing burner manufacturer, combustion controls manufacturer, burner controls manufacturer.
 - c. Pretest data sheets shall list the following data for each fuel and each screw on the fuel flow valve characterization cam

starting at the minimum position, proceeding to the maximum position and returning to the minimum position.

- 1) Fuel valve screw number or actuator position.
- 2) Steam flow rate (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).
- 3) Steam pressure: At boiler drum, and at header (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).
- 4) Fuel Pressures: At burner and also upstream of fuel flow control valve.
- 5) Fuel temperature (heated oil only).
- 6) Fuel flow rate.
- 7) Boiler feed pressure, upstream of feedwater regulator (at minimum, 50 percent and maximum firing positions only).
- 8) Boiler feed temperature (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
- 9) Stack temperature: Boiler outlet, economizer outlet.
- 10) Flue gas oxygen and carbon monoxide (utilize instrument which has been calibrated with certified test gases).
- 11) Flue gas NOx.
- 12) Percent excess air.
- 13) Opacity of flue gas.
- 14) Submaster position.
- 15) Flame shape: Note and describe any flame contact with refractory or heating surface.
- 16) Combustion air temperature-dry bulb and wet bulb.
- 17) Barometric pressure (one reading).

d. Calibrate all pressure gages prior to the pretest.

G. Capacity - Efficiency Test of Boiler and Burner:

1. Perform test on each boiler in the project on all main burner fuels.
2. Test No. E-1: Test boiler on each fuel, with no water in economizer (if provided), at full load. Demonstrate performance required by paragraphs under the Article, BOILER in Part 2 and by boiler equipment list shown on the drawings.
3. Test Methods:
 - a. Conform to ASME Performance Test Code PTC 4.1. Use abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods. Utilize ASME Test Forms PTC 4.1-a, 4.1-b.

b. Test Meters and Instruments:

- 1) Feedwater Flow Meter: Vortex or turbine-type, totalizing in increments of 10 gallons or less, pressure rating exceeding feed pump no flow shut-off pressure, temperature rating exceeding normal feedwater temperature, calibrated immediately prior to test by VA approved, Contractor retained, independent laboratory. Calibrate at three points, ten percent above, ten percent below, and at the required flow rate at high fire. Furnish calibration data. Remove meter from the line and deliver to PE after tests are accepted.
- 2) Fuel Oil Flow Meters: Displacement type, totalizing, smallest reading one liter (one gallon), pressure rating exceeding oil pump safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation, 120 °C (250 °F), calibrated immediately prior to test by VA approved, Contractor retained, independent laboratory. Calibrate at three points: Ten percent above, ten percent below, and at the required flow rate at high fire. Furnish calibration data. Remove meter from the line and deliver to PE after tests are accepted.
- 3) Natural Gas Flow Meter: Utilize permanent meter serving boiler plant.
- 4) Steam Calorimeter (for measuring steam quality): Throttling, U-path, temporary instrument, furnished and retained by Contractor, with thermometer that has been calibrated immediately prior to test. Provide one spare calibrated thermometer.
- 5) Portable electronic flue gas analyzer as specified for the performance testing.
- 6) Thermocouple Pyrometer (for measuring flue gas temperature): Temporary instrument furnished and retained by Contractor, 100 - 400 °C (200 - 800 °F) range, automatic ambient temperature compensation.
- 7) Thermometers: Utilize contractor-furnished and retained temporary thermometers and permanent thermometers to measure fuel and air temperatures. All must be calibrated immediately prior to test. Furnish calibration data.
- 8) Pressure Gages: Utilize permanent gages. Calibrate each gage immediately prior to test. Furnish calibration data.

- 9) Plant Instruments and Computer Workstations: Must be calibrated, programmed and in proper operation.
- c. Fuel Analyses: The Contractor to obtain analysis of natural gas from utility provider. The Contractor must obtain an ultimate type analysis of fuel oil prior to the final boiler tests from fuel oil supplier. Fuel oil analysis must include heating value, specific gravity, viscosity and percent carbon, hydrogen, sulfur, ash, oxygen, and nitrogen.
- d. Duration of each test will be four hours after all systems and measured parameters have stabilized.
- e. Water quality in the boiler shall be checked immediately prior to the start of the tests. Solids and alkalinity must be adjusted prior to the test to conform to limits listed in Paragraph, BOILER in Part 2.
- 4. Pretesting: None required.
- H. Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace:
 - 1. After all operational tests are satisfactorily completed, a Contractor retained, VA approved, licensed boiler inspector will determine if the boiler is free from corrosion and any other type of damage or defect.
 - 2. In preparation for the inspection, open all drum handholes and the furnace access opening, drain and clean the interior of all pressure parts and clean all soot and debris from the furnace.
 - 3. Any corrosion, damage or defect shall be corrected to a like new condition in the judgment of the boiler inspector.
 - 4. Hard carbonaceous deposits on heating surface or refractory are evidence of flame impingement and are not permitted. Remove all deposits, make corrections to burners and provide complete retest of boiler and burner performance.
 - 5. After the boiler inspector has approved the boiler, all handholes and furnace access openings shall be closed with new gaskets.
 - 6. Hard carbonaceous deposits in the furnace are evidence of flame impingement. Within one year after acceptance of the boiler for Government operation, the Government will inspect the furnace for the carbonaceous deposits. If deposits are present, the Contractor shall remove them. If tubes or refractory are damaged, the Contractor shall replace them to achieve a like new condition. The Contractor shall make corrections to burners to eliminate the

conditions that have caused the problems and shall provide complete retest of boiler and burner performance.

- I. Report: Furnish complete written report (Three bound hard copy and three electronic copies of both Microsoft Word and Adobe PDF format) that includes test data, calculations, results compared with requirements, list of personnel, and other pertinent information. Furnish report within three weeks after completion of tests.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the VA, A/E, and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for sixteen (16) hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of units. Multiple training sessions may be scheduled to accommodate staff schedules.
- B. INCLUDED IN THE DEMONSTRATIONS SHALL BE INSTRUCTION ON HOW TO CARRY OUT THE SAFETY DEVICE TESTING FOR EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT AS SPECIFIED IN THE VHA SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL.**
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 73 00
INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- D. Heating coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- E. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- H. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- I. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- J. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification: Certify air-handling units in accordance with ARI 430.
 - 1. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
 - a. Air handling Units with multiple fans in an array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.

C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards:
ARI 430, ARI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans.
2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.

E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, mixing box with outside air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If

the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.

3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions.
 4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
 5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.

3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
 - 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils
 - 430-09.....Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units
- C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
 - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 170-2008.....Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - ASTM D1654-08.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
 - ASTM D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - ASTM D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - DOD-P-21035B-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems, 2009

H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.

4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for suspending as shown on drawings.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral

of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.

2. Casing Construction:

Table 2.1.C.2

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	48 kg/m ³ (3.0 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m ² .K/W (13.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

3. Casing Construction (Contractor's Option):

Table 2.1.C.3

Outer Panel	1.3 mm (18 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.0 mm (20 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Fiberglass
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	24 kg/m ³ (1.5 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m ² .K/W (8.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

4. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
6. All fan sections shall be constructed with perforated sound baffles on the interior of the unit.

7. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, and coil sections shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
 - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).
 - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
8. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

D. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 pounds per square foot)

distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections shall be watertight with drain pan. Route drain pan drain line to nearest floor drain or mop basin.

E. Plenum Fans -Multiple Fans in an Array

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Provide internally vibration spring isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide spring vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly.
3. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

F. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Plenum Fans)

1. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section

23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

G. Filter Section:

1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors.

H. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections.

I. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.

J. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, and any section over 300mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
2. Install compatible 17 watt LED bulb in each light fixture.
3. Provide a convenience duplex receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory mounted disconnect switch and VFD. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- D. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- B. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 23
SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cooling split systems air conditioning units.

B. Definitions:

1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): A ratio calculated by dividing the cooling capacity in Btuh by the power input in watts at any given set of rating conditions, expressed in Watts (Btu/h) per watt.
2. Coefficient of Performance (COP): A ratio calculated by dividing the change in heating or cooling capacity (Btu/h) to the energy consumed by the system (kW), expressed in Btu/kWh.
3. Unitary (ARI): Consists of one or more factory-made assemblies, which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements and for ducts and piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for field refrigerant piping.
- E. Section Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for condensate piping and fittings and steam piping.
- F. Section 23 05 93: TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data, rated capacities operating characteristics, required specialties and accessories.
 - 1. Indoor Air Conditioning Unit
 - 2. Air Cooled Condensing Unit
- C. Submit detailed equipment assemblies with dimensions, operating weights, required clearances.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams for power, alarm and controls.

1.5 GUARANTEE

- A. The unit shall be guaranteed against all performance issues as well as all mechanical defects in material, arts or workmanship and shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense within the period of one year from final acceptance. Contractor shall adhere to a four hour service response time to troubles during the guarantee period.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - 00-A-374C-95.....Air-Conditioners with Remote Condensing Units or Remote Air-cooled and Water-Cooled Condenser Units, Unitary
 - TT-C-490D-94.....Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and Pretreatments for Organic Coatings
- C. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standards:
 - 210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
 - 340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
 - 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
 - 460-2005.....Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
 - 520-04.....Positive Displacement Condensing Units
 - AHRI-DCPP.....Directory of Certified Product Performance - Applied Directory of Certified Products

D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

- 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
- 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning
Engineers Inc. (ASHRAE):

- 15-04.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
- 90.1-10.....Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings (ANSI Approved; IESNA Co-
sponsored)
- 2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment
- 2010 Handbook.....Refrigeration
- 52.1-92.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing
Air-Cleaning Devices used in General Ventilation
for Removing Particulate Matter

F. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus

G. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

- MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM**

- A. The split system air conditioner shall consist of a wall or ceiling mounted indoor fan coil section with wireless remote controller and a horizontal discharge remote condensing unit, charged with R410A refrigerant. Systems shall consist of multiple indoor units piped to a single remote condensing unit.
- B. The split system air conditioner units shall be furnished according to the schedule on the drawings:
- C. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and bear the ETL label. All wiring shall be in accordance with

the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.). The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning Refrigeration Institute's (ARI) Standard 210 and bear the ARI Certification label.

- D. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. The casing shall have a white finish. There shall be a separate installation plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall for wall-mounted units.
- E. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with a line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings. A manual adjustable vertical guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side. An integral, motorized air sweep flow louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide for uniform air distribution. The indoor unit fan motor shall operate in three (3) selectable speeds, High, Medium and Low.
- F. Return air shall be filtered by means of removable air filter and an anti-allergy enzyme filter - blue bellows type.
- G. The evaporator coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth, pre-coated aluminum fins on copper tubing. All tube joints shall be brazed with PhosCopper or silver alloy. The coil shall be pressure tested at the factory. A sloped condensate pan and drain with extension hose shall be provided under the coil.
- H. The indoor units shall be provided with an integral condensate pump.
- I. Provide branch distribution units (BDU's) and Y-branch kits as required to pipe multiple indoor units to the remote condensing unit. Locate BDU's and Y-branch kits in compliance with manufacturer recommendations.
- J. This system shall have a wireless remote controller to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The controller shall consist of a Power On/Off switch, Mode Selector, Temperature Setting, Timer Control, Fan Speed Select and Auto Vane Selector. Provide additional cable assemblies as required to connect multiple indoor units to one thermostat and provide simple wired thermostat controller with mode selection for these units. Wired controller shall have all of the features of the wireless controller specified above.

- K. The remote condensing unit shall be completely factory assembled, internally piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. The casing shall be fabricated from zinc coated steel, bonderized with an electrostatically applied, thermally bonded, acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. Case cover shall be removable for access to major components and control devices. Standard features shall also include self diagnosis, defrost control, inverter variable speed compressor, and auto-restart operation.
- L. The unit shall be furnished with a direct drive propeller type fan, balanced for smooth and quiet operation. The fan motor shall be mounted and isolated for quiet operation.
- M. The condenser coil shall be of nonferrous construction with pre-coated aluminum strake fins on copper tubing. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled by means of a metering orifice.
- N. The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, rolling piston, rotary type. Compressor shall be mounted using rubber isolating bushings. Compressor shall be protected by an automatic over current relay and a thermal overload switch.
- O. The electrical power of the system shall be 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The remote condensing unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the indoor unit.
- P. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period one (1) year from the date of the original installation. The compressor shall have a warranty of 6 years from date of installation.

2.2 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. If any part of equipment furnished under these specifications requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, setting, or maintenance, furnish the necessary tools with equipment as a standard accessory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Handle and install refrigeration units and accessories in accordance with the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. Field Refrigerant Piping: As specified in specification Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

C. Electrical System Connections and Equipment Ground: As specified in Division 26 Sections.

D. This contractor shall provide all control wiring required between indoor units thermostats and indoor unit; indoor units and remote condensing units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections.

C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

A. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

D. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING. Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. After startup service and performance test, change filters.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of VRV air conditioning equipment.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. HEATING AND COOLING COILS FOR AIR HANDLING UNIT AND DUCT APPLICATIONS

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- E. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- G. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- I. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS or Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- J. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
 - 1. Heating or preheat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the A/E, Project Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 21 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 25 10 10
ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes the following for the advanced metering of the systems of the facility. The metered systems include natural gas distribution, fuel gas and fuel oil, steam, domestic water, and makeup water systems. The metering systems in each facility are part of a Corporate-Wide utility metering system, rendering the VA accurate and automated metering of its facilities' energy and water flows. Metering systems are comprised of:

1. Communication network
2. Volumetric flowmeters.
3. Mass flowmeters.

B. All advanced utility meters on this project are existing. No new meters are required within this scope of work. However, the meters do require reconnection to new piping. Contractor to reconnect meters to new piping and verify their function remains unchanged from existing function.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION:
General mechanical requirements, common to more than one section in mechanical.

B. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT:
Flowmeters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System Modifications: No modifications to the system are anticipated at part of this project. However, if the contractor may make recommendations for system modification in writing to the VA, if for some reason they deem this necessary. No system modifications shall be made without prior written approval of the VA. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced, unless otherwise noted. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-1998.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

B31.8-2007.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems

B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-1998.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning
Engineers

ASHRAE 135-2008.....A Data Communication Protocol for Building
Automation and Control Networks (ANSI)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A53-2006.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

A106-2006.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature
Service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM

A. Functional Description

1. Meter and record load profiles. Chart energy and water consumption patterns.

a. Calculate and record the following:

1) Load factor.

2) Peak demand periods.

3) Consumption correlated with facility activities.

b. Measure and record metering data for the following:

1) Steam and condensate

2) Natural gas.

3) Oil.

4) Water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Water, Oil and Gas Meters

1. Flow meters, general

- a. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters, connect flowmeter transmitters to meters, and connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.
 - b. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
 - d. Install flowmeter, with minimum 20 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe upstream and minimum 10 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe downstream from flowmeter unless otherwise approved by manufacturer's written instructions.
 - e. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- 2. Reconnect existing piping and instrumentation which was removed during demolition and reinstalled during construction.
 - 3. Perform

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The existing meters shall function as they did prior to commencement of the project. Contractor shall verify function of meters upon their reconnection.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. A service test of the meters will be performed. VA and/or A/E will observe the function of each meter during normal service to determine if each meters' function is acceptable and matches its function prior to commencement of the project.

- - - E N D - - -